

Mean Field Limits in Strongly Confined Systems

DISSERTATION

der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Fakultät
der Eberhard Karls Universität Tübingen
zur Erlangung des Grades eines
Doktors der Naturwissenschaften
(Dr. rer. nat.)

vorgelegt von
Johannes Jakob von Keler
aus Schwäbisch Hall

Tübingen 2014

Gedruckt mit Genehmigung der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Fakultät
der Eberhard Karls Universität Tübingen.

Tag der mündlichen Qualifikation:

12.02.2015

Dekan:

Prof. Dr. Wolfgang Rosenstiel

1. Berichterstatter:

Prof. Dr. Stefan Teufel

2. Berichterstatter:

Prof. Dr. Peter Pickl

Zusammenfassung

In dieser Arbeit werden bosonische Vielteilchensysteme in drei Raumdimensionen untersucht, die durch ein äußeres Potential in einer bzw. zwei Raumdimensionen stark eingeschränkt sind. Das Ziel dieser Arbeit ist es, solche N -Teilchensysteme durch eine effektive Einteilchengleichung zu approximieren. Im Gegensatz zu den bestehenden Arbeiten in diesem Gebiet ist diese effektive Gleichung aufgrund des starken äußeren Potentials zwei- bzw. eindimensional. Es wird bewiesen, dass diese Approximation im thermodynamischen Limes $N \rightarrow \infty$ exakt wird. Darüber hinaus werden für diese Approximation explizite Konvergenzgeschwindigkeiten angegeben. Diese sind im Besonderen für die Anwendbarkeit der Ergebnisse auf physikalische Experimente von Bedeutung. Im Folgenden werden die Inhalte der jeweiligen Kapitel kurz zusammengefasst.

Kapitel 2 gibt einen Überblick über die mathematische Beschreibung bosonischer Vielteilchensysteme. Die dazu verwendete Schrödingergleichung mit Paarwechselwirkung wird eingeführt und die mathematischen Konzepte für die Beschreibung von Bose-Einstein-Kondensation werden definiert. Dabei wird erklärt, warum die Existenz eines Bose-Einstein-Kondensates essentiell für die Beschreibung bosonischer Vielteilchensysteme durch eine effektive Einteilchengleichung ist. Des Weiteren werden die Mean-Field-, die Nichtlineare Schrödingergleichungs- und die Gross-Pitaevski Skalierung der Vielteilchen-Schrödingergleichung anhand von physikalischen Experimenten und den bestehenden mathematischen Ergebnissen beschrieben.

In Kapitel 3 wird zuerst die mathematische Notation, in der die Ergebnisse formuliert und die Beweise dargestellt werden, festgelegt. Danach werden die zwei positiven Funktionale α und β definiert, die von Pickl in [Pic1] eingeführt wurden. Mithilfe von α oder β kann die Dynamik eines Vielteilchensystems mit der Dynamik eines Einteilchensystems verglichen werden. Dabei folgt aus der Konvergenz von $\alpha \rightarrow 0$ oder $\beta \rightarrow 0$ im thermodynamischen Limes eine gute Approximation der Vielteilchendynamik durch die Einteilchendynamik. Dieses Kapitel schließt mit der Präsentation und Diskussion der Hauptresultate der Arbeit. Im Mean-Field-Fall sind diese im Wesentlichen von der Form

$$\alpha(t) \leq C(t)N^{-1},$$

wobei $C(t)$ eine monoton steigende Funktion mit $C(0) = 0$ ist. Für den Fall einer Skalierung, die zu einer nichtlinearen Schrödingergleichung führt und die durch den

Parameter θ kontrolliert wird, erhalten wir das Ergebnis

$$\beta(t) \leq C(t)N^{-\eta(\theta)}.$$

Hier bestimmt der Parameter $\eta(\theta) > 0$, dessen genaues Verhalten aus dem später geführten Beweis folgt, die Konvergenzgeschwindigkeit.

Kapitel 4 stellt für einen einfachen Fall der Mean-Field-Skalierung eines Vielteilchensystems einen sehr ausführlichen Beweis dar. Dieser dient zum einen dazu, die Methode von Pickl [Pic1, KP, Pic4] für stark eingeschränkte Systeme zu veranschaulichen, wobei diese Methode in diesem Fall nur geringfügig geändert werden muss. Zum anderen liefert dieser Beweis eine Vorlage für die folgenden, technisch aufwändigeren Beweise.

In Kapitel 5 werden die beiden Funktionale α und β ausführlich diskutiert. Diese Diskussion ist angelehnt an [Pic4, KP, PP]. Es wird der Zusammenhang der beiden Funktionale mit dem für Mean-Field-Limiten gebräuchlicheren Konvergenzbegriff, der durch die Spurnorm gegeben ist, aufgezeigt. Danach werden grundlegende Eigenschaften von α und β und der in ihnen enthaltenen Projektionen p, q und $P_{k,N}$ dargestellt. Diese Eigenschaften werden für die in Kapitel 6 und 7 folgenden Beweise benötigt. Zuletzt wird der Nutzen des Funktional β im Vergleich zu α thematisiert.

In Kapitel 6 wird der Beweis aus Kapitel 4 so erweitert, dass nun Paarwechselwirkungen mit stärkeren Singularitäten zugelassen werden können. Dazu werden im Vergleich zu Kapitel 4 zusätzliche Abschätzungen benötigt, die mit Hilfe von Energieerhaltung hergeleitet werden können. Die dazu verwendeten Techniken werden im Detail dargestellt, da sie in den folgenden Beweisen wiederverwendet werden. Abschließend wird der Beweis analog zu Kapitel 4 durchgeführt.

In Kapitel 7 wird der Fall einer Skalierung, die zu einer nichtlinearen Schrödingergleichung führt, bewiesen. Dabei wird der Fall eines stark einschränkenden Potential in zwei Richtungen betrachtet. Die Grundidee des Beweises bleibt die gleiche wie in Kapitel 4 und 6. Es wird aber eine weitere Energieabschätzung benötigt, um die Wechselwirkung des Vielteilchensystems mit der Wechselwirkung des effektiven Systems vergleichen zu können. Darüber hinaus entsteht die Schwierigkeit, dass nun die Konvergenzgeschwindigkeit von mehreren Termen der Form $N^{f(\theta)}\varepsilon^{g(\theta)}$ abhängt, die miteinander in Konkurrenz stehen. Hier gibt ε die Stärke des einschränkenden Potentials an. Die verschiedenen Terme der Form $N^{f(\theta)}\varepsilon^{g(\theta)}$ führen dazu, dass die Abschätzungen der vorigen Kapitel zusätzlich verfeinert werden müssen und nur noch bestimmte Kombinationen der beiden Parameter N und ε möglich sind.

Danksagung

An dieser Stelle möchte ich mich bei allen bedanken, die mich beim Erstellen dieser Doktorarbeit unterstützt haben.

Zuerst möchte ich mich bei meinem Doktorvater Stefan Teufel herzlich für die sehr menschliche und fachliche hervorragende Betreuung bedanken. Er verstand es, in kritischen Phasen der Doktorarbeit die entscheidenden Impulse zu geben. Darüber hinaus war es sehr bereichernd, von seinem klaren physikalisch-mathematischen Verständnis lernen zu können. Ich danke meinem Zweitbetreuer Christian Hainzl für zahlreiche wertvolle Diskussionen. Des Weiteren danke ich Peter Pickl für die Bereitschaft Zweitgutachter dieser Arbeit zu sein, für die Einführung in die Mean-Field-Skalierungen und für viele hilfreiche Erklärungen zur p-q Akrobatik.

Die freundliche, aufgeschlossene und produktive Atmosphäre in der Arbeitsgruppe Mathematische Physik trug viel zum Gelingen dieser Arbeit bei. Dafür Dank an Stefan, Julian, Stefan, Jonas, Sebastian, Andreas, Gerhardt, Andreas, Silvia, Wolfgang, Pascal, Tim, Carla und Frank.

Meinen Eltern danke ich für den großen Rückhalt den sie für mich darstellen, und dass sie mir die Freiheit gaben, meine Wünsche entwickeln zu können und meinen eigenen Weg zu finden.

Zuletzt möchte ich besonders meiner Frau Vera für die große Ausdauer, mit der sie mich immer wieder nach Fehlschlägen ermutigt hat, danken. Die Kraft und Sicherheit, die ich aus unserem gemeinsamen Leben zusammen mit unserem Sohn schöpfen konnte, half mir die beschwerlichen Zeiten der Promotion zu durchstehen.

Contents

1. Introduction	1
2. Physical Motivation and Overview of Mathematical Results	5
2.1. Historical Overview of the Study of the Bose Gas	5
2.2. The Mathematical Description of Interacting Bose Gases	6
2.2.1. The Gross-Pitaevskii Scaling	7
2.3. Connection of GP-Scaling with Mean Field Scaling	8
2.4. Dynamics of Bose Gases	10
2.5. Bose Gases and Strong Confinement	11
2.5.1. Strong Confinement for the Mean Field Scaling	12
2.5.2. Strong Confinement for NLS-scaling and GP-scaling	13
3. Mathematical Results	15
3.1. A Concise Definition of the Mathematical Model	15
3.1.1. A Concise Definition of the Functional Comparing ψ_N^ε with φ	16
3.2. Main Results	17
3.2.1. The Hartree Case: $\theta = 0$	17
3.2.2. The NLS Case with a Confinement in Two Directions	22
3.3. Outline of the Proofs	24
3.4. Outlook	24
3.5. Notation Used for the Proofs	25
4. Proof of Theorem 1	27
5. Measures of Convergence: α and β	35
5.1. The Relationship between α and Density Matrices	37
5.2. Elementary Properties for Working with β	38
5.3. Remaining Proofs of this Chapter	41
6. Proof of Theorem 2	47
6.1. The Energy Lemma	47
6.1.1. Assumptions, Definitions and Preliminaries	47
6.1.2. The Energy Estimate and its Proof	49
6.2. Controlling the Derivative of β	59

7. Proof of Theorem 3	69
7.1. Energy Estimates	69
7.1.1. Control of $\ \nabla_1 q_1 \Psi\ $	69
7.1.2. Energy Conservation in the Confined Direction	69
7.2. Controlling the Derivative of $\tilde{\beta}$	72
7.3. Proofs of the Lemmas	73
7.4. Proof of Lemma 7.1	85
A. Properties of the Solutions to the Considered Equations	91
A.1. Properties of the Solution to the N-particle Equation	91
A.2. Properties of the Solutions to the One-particle Equations	91
A.2.1. The Hartree Equation	91
A.2.2. The Gross-Pitaevskii/NLS Equation	92
A.2.3. Eigenfunctions of the Laplacian on a Bounded Domain	92
B. Estimates for the Coulomb potential	93
B.1. Approximation for Example 1	93
B.1.1. Convergence of $ r^\varepsilon ^{-1}$ to $ x ^{-1}$	93
B.1.2. Uniform Bound for $ r^\varepsilon ^{-p}$ for $p < 2$	94
B.2. Bound for Example 2	95
C. Improvement of the Convergence of Theorem 2	97
List of symbols	101
Bibliography	103

1. Introduction

In physics it is important to be able to approximate complex systems and general theories by effective theories or equations which are simpler to analyze and easier to solve. Effective equations are used in every area of physics starting from the description of gases to the description of gravitation in our solar system. It is impossible to obtain quantitative or even just qualitative results directly from the underlying microscopic or general theories without any insight on how to simplify them. For example, in order to describe the behavior of a gas at room temperature, one will use the thermodynamic variables pressure, temperature and volume rather than the positions of the molecules which the gas is made of.

Mathematically the derivation of an effective equation implies proving that a solution of the effective equation is close to a solution of the equation of the complex system for suitable initial data. The sense in which these solutions are close depends on the respective descriptions of the system and is determined by a norm or in general by a suitable functional.

There are many different approaches to derivation of such an effective equation. One important mathematical approach is to use the large number of microscopic objects – as in the example of the gas – as a starting point for a statistical analysis from which one obtains effective equations. Prominent examples of such effective equations are the Navier-Stokes and Boltzmann equations for classical systems and the Hartree and Hartree-Fock equations for quantum mechanical systems. A different approach is to identify the vastly different length scales inherent in a system and to use separation of scales to reduce the number of physically relevant degrees of freedom. The mathematical techniques used in this context come from adiabatic theory. The most prominent example for such an effective equation is the Born-Oppenheimer approximation, where the different masses of the nucleons and the electrons lead to a separation of scales that can be exploited to derive effective equations.

In this thesis we study the dynamics of cold Bose gases confined in a trap that is strongly confining in one or two dimensions. Such a system is described by N interacting particles, where $N \sim 10^3 - 10^7$ and is thus amenable to a statistical analysis. At the same time, the strongly confining potential introduces a separation of scales. These two aspects can be combined to derive effective dynamics for the system. This system is physically interesting since it has become accessible by experiments in the last years [GVL⁺, SKC⁺]. From a mathematical point of view this system is of interest because one has to adapt the methods used to derive

effective equations for Bose gases in a way allowing exploitation of the adiabatic structure of the problem.

In the last decade there has been much progress in obtaining rigorous results for effective dynamics for cold Bose gases [EY, EESY, ESY2, RS, KP, Pic3, BDOS] and the references therein. In general, these results state that the time evolution of the N -particle wave function ψ_t can be approximated by a product $\varphi_t^{\otimes N}$, where φ_t is a solution of a nonlinear one-particle Schrödinger equation.

In the case of an additional strong confinement one expects $\psi_t \approx \varphi_t^{\otimes N}$ still to be true. However, the particles should be in a stationary state in the confined directions if the constraining potential is strong enough. Mathematically this implies φ_t has a product structure $\varphi_t = \Phi_t \chi$, where χ is a time independent function in the confined directions and the function Φ_t is expected to solve a nonlinear Schrödinger equation in the unconfined directions.

The proof of this heuristic idea has recently been given in two papers by Chen and Holmer [CH1, CH2]. However, they used techniques that make it impossible to determine the rate of convergence of the approximation $\psi_t \approx \varphi_t^{\otimes N}$ which is particularly important for the physical interpretation. In this thesis we offer a derivation of the approximation $\psi_t \approx \varphi_t^{\otimes N}$ that allows us to give explicit error bounds for the convergence rates in terms of powers of the particle number N and the confinement strength ε^{-1} of the external potential. In the following we explain the considered problem in more detail.

The dynamics of a Bose gas of N particles in \mathbb{R}^3 is described by the Schrödinger equation

$$i\partial_t \psi_t = H\psi_t \tag{1.1}$$

for a symmetric complex-valued wave function $\psi_t(x_1, \dots, x_N) \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^{3N})$. The Hamiltonian H of such a system is of the form

$$H := \sum_{i=1}^N h_i + \sum_{i < j}^N w_N(x_i - x_j),$$

where $w : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a radial symmetric pair interaction. The subscript N denotes a scaling which will be discussed in detail in Chapter 2. Each operator h_i is a one-particle operator acting only on the coordinate x_i defined by

$$h = -\Delta_x + \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} V(\varepsilon^{-1} x^\perp).$$

Here the external potential $\varepsilon^{-2} V^\perp(\varepsilon^{-1} x^\perp)$ describes the strong confinement in the direction x^\perp , where $(x^\parallel, x^\perp) = x$, and the parameter $\varepsilon \ll 1$ controls the strength of the confinement.

The effective dynamics that we are looking for are described by the time evolution of a one-particle wave function φ_t . The function φ_t has a product structure $\varphi_t(x) = \Phi_t(x^\parallel)\chi(x^\perp)$, where χ is the eigenfunction to the smallest eigenvalue of the operator

$$-\Delta_{x^\perp} + \varepsilon^{-2}V(\varepsilon^{-1}x^\perp). \quad (1.2)$$

The function Φ_t solves

$$i\partial_t\Phi_t = (-\Delta_{x^\parallel} + w^{\Phi_t}(x^\parallel))\Phi_t, \quad (1.3)$$

where w^{Φ_t} is a nonlinear potential. The exact form of w^{Φ_t} depends on the scaling of w_N and will be explained in Chapter 2.

The goal of this thesis is to justify for suitable initial data $\psi_0 \approx \varphi_0^{\otimes N}$ the approximation

$$e^{iHt}\psi_0 \approx \varphi_t^{\otimes N},$$

where the components of φ_t are solutions of (1.2) and (1.3). Hereby one important aspect is to obtain results for the deviation from this approximation for large but finite N and small but nonzero ε .

To illustrate in which sense this approximation can be expected to hold, let us consider the case $\psi_0 = \varphi_0^{\otimes N}$ and $w_N = 0$. In this case one directly obtains $\psi_t = \varphi_t^{\otimes N}$. However, in the presence of an interaction potential this will in general be false, since the interaction will lead to correlations between the particles. Note that although there are correlations in the wave function ψ_t , a symmetric ψ will stay symmetric under the time evolution generated by H . As a result of the correlations the statement $\psi_t \approx \varphi_t^{\otimes N}$ can only hold as an approximation. For systems without a strongly confining potential the regime and the sense in which this approximation holds are well understood and are explained in the next chapter. Therefore the first step of this thesis is to give precise mathematical meaning to the symbol \approx for the case of a strongly confined system. For this we will use a method first introduced by Pickl in [Pic1] which focuses on measuring how many correlations have developed and thus gives quantitative results on how much ψ_t deviates from $\varphi_t^{\otimes N}$.

Overview

In Chapter 2 we explain the physical models and give a summary of the mathematical results for cold Bose gases. We begin with some historical remarks and then continue with the definition and results for Bose-Einstein condensation. This serves as a physical justification for the choice of the special initial state $\psi_0 \approx \varphi_0^{\otimes N}$. At the same time this motivates the mathematical models and objects considered in this thesis. They are defined in the first part of Chapter 3. In the second part of Chapter 3 we state our main results. In the next chapter we give a short proof for a toy model which will provide a blueprint for the more technical proofs that will follow. In Chapter 5 we introduce some notation associated with the method of Pickl. Finally we prove the two main theorems of this thesis in Chapter 6 and 7.

2. Physical Motivation and Overview of Mathematical Results

In this chapter we explain the physical origin of the examined equations by summarizing known mathematical results for the Bose gas and its dynamics. This discussion is based on the book of Lieb, Seiringer, Solovej and Yngvason [LSSY] and we refer to this book for more details.

2.1. Historical Overview of the Study of the Bose Gas

The analysis of the Bose gas goes back to S.N. Bose and A. Einstein. In 1924 Einstein predicted, based on a paper by Bose, that a homogeneous, noninteracting Bose gas at low temperature would form a new state of matter today known as Bose-Einstein condensate. This theory was first applied to explain the properties of liquid helium, which had first been liquefied by Omnes in 1908. However, the atoms in liquid helium are strongly interacting and it is still a mathematically open problem to prove Bose-Einstein condensation in a weakly interacting system let alone in a strongly interacting system.

The first steps to answer this question were taken by Bogoliubov in 1947 in a semi-rigorous mathematical analysis of Bose-Einstein condensation. In the 1950's and 1960's a renewed interest in the question gave rise to new theoretical insights. However, there were no substantial advances in the mathematical understanding of the problem.

Up to the beginning of the 1990's there was neither significant experimental nor theoretical nor mathematical progress in this field. This, however, suddenly changed as experiments with ultracold gases became feasible and the first Bose-Einstein condensate was obtained in 1995 [AEM⁺, DMA⁺] for which Cornell, Wieman and Ketterle received the Nobel Prize in 2001. In the subsequent years this discovery had a strong impact on the physics community and a huge number of articles were published.

Since the publication of the paper [LY2] by Lieb and Yngvason at the end of the 90's there has been steady progress in the mathematical understanding of Bose-Einstein condensation and in closely related fields as well.

Until today Bose-Einstein condensates have stayed a very active research area in the branches of experimental, theoretical and mathematical physics.

2.2. The Mathematical Description of Interacting Bose Gases

In the following we discuss the mathematical description of an interacting Bose gas and its condensation. The starting point for the description of N interacting Bosons in a large box $\Lambda \subset \mathbb{R}^3$ with volume $V = L^3$ is the Hamiltonian

$$H_N = \sum_{i=1}^N - \underbrace{\frac{\hbar^2}{2m}}_{=: \mu} \Delta_i + \sum_{i < j} w(x_i - x_j), \quad (2.1)$$

where w is a radial symmetric interaction potential. For an ideal Bose gas we have $w = 0$, so the eigenfunctions of H_N are product functions. The system is said to be in the state of Bose-Einstein condensation if a macroscopic part of the particles has the same eigenfunction. For an ideal Bose gas in three dimensions Einstein proved that beyond a critical temperature T_c such a behavior indeed occurs. However, in the case of nonzero w we have to introduce a new notion for Bose-Einstein condensation since the eigenfunctions of H_N are no longer products of single particle states. This was first done by Penrose and Onsager in [PO].

Definition. A system described by a wave function $\psi \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^{3N})$ is in the state of Bose-Einstein condensation if

$$\left\| \gamma^\psi \right\|_{\mathcal{L}(L^2(\mathbb{R}^3))} \geq c \quad (2.2)$$

in the limit $N \rightarrow \infty$, $L \rightarrow \infty$ with N/L^3 fixed for a $c > 0$.

Here the operator γ^ψ is the one-particle density matrix associated with ψ and it is defined by its kernel

$$\gamma^\psi(x, x') := \int \psi(x, x_2, \dots, x_N) \bar{\psi}(x, x_2, \dots, x_N) dx_2 \cdots dx_N.$$

It turns out that proving (2.2) for a system with a Hamiltonian of the form (2.1) with a genuine interaction w is a complicated problem and only few results exist. Quoting page 5 of [LSSY]: "In fact, BEC has, so far, never been proved for many-body Hamiltonians with genuine interactions – except for one special case: hard core bosons on a lattice at half-filling [DLS, KLS]." The only results that exist for a general Hamiltonian of the form (2.1) prove that the Hamiltonian's ground state energy has in leading order the structure expected from a Bose-Einstein condensate. These results are obtained for gases at low density and in the thermodynamic limit. The proofs can be found in [LSSY] and in references therein. Here the thermodynamic limit means to consider N Bosons in a box of length L and to let

N and L tend to infinity with fixed density $\rho = N/L^3$. The low density limit is defined by

$$\rho^{1/3}a \ll 1, \quad (2.3)$$

where a is the scattering length of the potential w . Roughly speaking the scattering length captures how the interaction behaves in low-energy interaction processes. For a detailed explanation see the appendix of [LY3].

2.2.1. The Gross-Pitaevskii Scaling

In the experimental relevant situation of trapped, dilute Bose gases, however, there exist proofs of Bose-Einstein condensation in an asymptotic limit. In this setting the Hamiltonian of the system is complemented by the trap potential V

$$H_N = \sum_{i=1}^N -\mu\Delta_i + V(x_i) + \sum_{i \leq j} w(x_i - x_j). \quad (2.4)$$

In addition to the scattering length of the interaction potential, the length scale associated with the ground state energy $\hbar\omega$ of the one-particle operator $-\mu\Delta + V$ can be introduced. It is standard to define the so-called oscillator length by

$$a_0 := \sqrt{\frac{\hbar}{m\omega}}.$$

In experiments the number of trapped particles N is of order $10^3 - 10^7$ and for a positive scattering length a the ratio a/a_0 is typically of order 10^{-3} . Hence it is mathematically reasonable to consider, in addition to the limit $N \rightarrow \infty$, the asymptotic of $a/a_0 \rightarrow 0$ for a Hamiltonian of the form (2.4). If we keep the potentials V and w fixed, this asymptotic can be implemented in two mathematically equivalent ways. Either we set $\tilde{V}(x) = a_0^{-2}V(x/a_0)$ or $\tilde{w}(x) = a^{-2}w(x/a)$. It is standard to use the latter and to set the scattering length of w equal to 1 so that

$$\text{scat}(\tilde{w}) = a.$$

In this limit the system is described by

$$H_N = \sum_{i=1}^N -\mu\Delta_i + V(x_i) + \sum_{i \leq j} a^{-2}w(a^{-1}(x_i - x_j)) \quad (2.5)$$

for $N \rightarrow \infty$ and $a \rightarrow 0$. However, this asymptotic turns out to describe the behavior of a Bose-Einstein condensate only if Na stays fixed. This fact can be motivated by the scaling properties of the Gross-Pitaevskii (GP) energy functional. Following from experimental evidence and theoretical prediction [Pit, Gro1, Gro2],

this functional should describe the ground state energy E^{QM} of the Hamiltonian (2.5). The Gross-Pitaevskii energy $E^{\text{GP}}(N, a)$ is defined by

$$E^{\text{GP}}(N, a) := \inf_{\varphi} \int \mu |\nabla \varphi(x)|^2 + V(x) |\varphi(x)|^2 + 4\pi\mu a |\varphi(x)|^4 dx \quad (2.6)$$

with the normalization constraint

$$\int |\varphi|^2 dx = N.$$

The Gross-Pitaevskii functional has the following scaling property

$$E^{\text{GP}}(N, a) = N E^{\text{GP}}(1, Na).$$

Since all terms of (2.6) are expected to contribute in the limit $N \rightarrow \infty$ and $a \rightarrow 0$, the scaling property of E^{GP} implies $Na = \text{const}$.

In the article [LSY1] Lieb, Seiringer and Yngvason gave the mathematically precise relation between E^{QM} and $E^{\text{GP}}(N, a)$. They prove that for $N \rightarrow \infty$ and fixed $g = 4\pi Na$

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{N} E^{\text{QM}}(N, a) = E^{\text{GP}}(g). \quad (2.7)$$

In the same limit Lieb and Seiringer [LS] proved Bose-Einstein condensation

$$\text{Tr} |\gamma^{\psi_N} - |\varphi^{\text{GP}}\rangle\langle\varphi^{\text{GP}}|| \xrightarrow{N \rightarrow \infty} 0, \quad (2.8)$$

where φ^{GP} is the minimizer of (2.6). Note that this result is stronger than (2.2) and implies 100% condensation. There is a variety of mathematical ways to describe 100% condensation. We will discuss two of them in detail in Chapter 5 and refer to [Mic] for a more detailed presentation.

2.3. Connection of GP-Scaling with Mean Field Scaling

In this section we discuss how the GP-scaling is connected with the mean field scaling. The mean field scaling of a system of N particles is defined by

$$H_N = \sum_{i=1}^N \Delta_i + \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i \leq j} w(x_i - x_j). \quad (2.9)$$

The reason for the name mean field is best explained by a heuristic argument. Let all N particles be in the same state φ which implies that they are all distributed

like $|\varphi|^2$. Therefore the interaction potential w at the point x can be approximated by the mean contribution coming from each particle

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{N} \sum_{j=1}^N w(x - x_j) &\approx \frac{1}{N} \sum_{j=1}^N \int_{\mathbb{R}^3} w(x - x_j) |\varphi(x_j)|^2 dx_j \\ &= \int_{\mathbb{R}^3} w(x - x_1) |\varphi(x_1)|^2 dx_1 = (w * |\varphi|^2)(x). \end{aligned} \quad (2.10)$$

Hence the interaction which one particle feels can in this situation be approximated by the mean value of one particle.

Now we can explain how the GP-scaling of the Hamiltonian (2.5) can be interpreted as a "singular mean field limit". For mathematical convenience we neglect the trap potential, set all physical constants equal to one and set $a = N^{-1}$. Now the Hamiltonian (2.5) can be rewritten

$$H_N = \sum_{i=1}^N \Delta_i + \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i \leq j} w_N(x_i - x_j), \quad (2.11)$$

where $w_N(x) := N^3 w(Nx)$ converges for $N \rightarrow \infty$ in the weak sense of measures to a delta function. By formally inserting this in the calculation (2.10) we obtain

$$(w_N * |\varphi|^2)(x) \xrightarrow{N \rightarrow \infty} |\varphi(x)|^2$$

which is except for the wrong constant the appropriate energy given in (2.6).

Now we introduce the parameter $\theta \in [0, 1]$ to be able to describe these two scaling limits in the same framework. We define

$$w_N^\theta(x) = N^{3\theta} w(N^\theta x) \quad (2.12)$$

and subsequently the corresponding Hamiltonian

$$H_N^\theta = \sum_{i=1}^N \Delta_i + \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i \leq j} w_N^\theta(x_i - x_j). \quad (2.13)$$

In addition to the mean field regime $\theta = 0$ and the GP-scaling regime $\theta = 1$ we obtain a third regime for $\theta \in (0, 1)$. These regimes are characterized by the different one-particle Hamiltonians h that describe the ground state energy and the dynamics of the N -particle system in the limit $N \rightarrow \infty$. In all three regimes h has the form

$$h = -\Delta\varphi + w_\varphi\varphi. \quad (2.14)$$

Note that due to the nonlinearity the ground state energy associated with h is defined by

$$E^\varphi = \inf_{\|\varphi\|=1} \langle \varphi, (-\Delta + \frac{1}{2}w_\varphi)\varphi \rangle.$$

The question of whether

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{N} E^{\text{QM}} = E^\varphi \quad (2.15)$$

has been answered in all three regimes.

- For $\theta = 0$ the interaction w_φ is equal to $w * |\varphi|^2$ as expected due to the heuristic argument (2.10). The question posed by equation (2.15) was studied with various assumptions on w in [FSV, BL, LY1, Wer, Sei, GS] and recently in great generality in [LTR1]. In the last years the question of excitations close to the the ground state E^φ was considered as well. For this question we refer to [LTS] and the references therein.
- In the case $\theta \in (0, 1)$ the nonlinearity is $w_\varphi = |\varphi|^2 \int_{\mathbb{R}^3} w$. This regime is referred to as the nonlinear Schrödinger(NLS) limit. The question of (2.15) has not been considered often in the literature but the results for the case $\theta = 1$ apply a fortiori. Recently the authors of [LTR2] proved error bounds for the rate of convergence of (2.15) depending on the value of θ .
- For $\theta = 1$ we have $w_\varphi = 8\pi b |\varphi|^2$ with $b = \text{scatt}(w)$ in accordance with 2.6. For completeness' sake we restate the references for the proof of (2.15) [LY2, LSY1, LSSY] and for a review [LSSY].

2.4. Dynamics of Bose Gases

For experiments with Bose gases the time evolution plays an important role. Thus it is natural to consider the evolution which is generated by the Hamiltonian (2.5) through the Schrödinger equation

$$i\partial_t \psi_t = H_N^\theta \psi_t.$$

One expects that for all $\theta \in [0, 1]$ and under the assumption, that the initial state is a condensate, the system stays close to this condensate under the time evolution in the sense of

$$\text{Tr} |\gamma^{\psi_N(t)} - |\varphi(t)\rangle\langle\varphi(t)|| \xrightarrow{N \rightarrow \infty} 0. \quad (2.16)$$

Here the time evolution of φ is generated by the appropriate form of the Hamiltonian h defined in (2.14). These dynamics can be subdivided in the same three regimes as above.

- For $\theta = 0$ the evolution equation is given by

$$i\partial_t \varphi = (-\Delta + w * |\varphi|^2)\varphi$$

and is called the Hartree equation. As in the case of the ground state energy many different people contributed to the answer of (2.16). The following list makes no claim to completeness [Spo, EY, RS, KP, Pic4].

- For $\theta \in (0, 1)$ the evolution equation is given by

$$i\partial_t\varphi = (-\Delta + \int_{\mathbb{R}^3} w \, dx |\varphi|^2)\varphi.$$

The study of this case is often motivated by the desire to gain insights on how to solve the case $\theta = 1$. We refer to [EESY, ESY1, Pic1, Pic2] for various results for these dynamics.

- For $\theta = 1$ and $\text{scatt}(w) = b$ the evolution equation is given by

$$i\partial_t\varphi = (-\Delta + 8\pi b|\varphi|^2)\varphi.$$

This problem was solved under various assumptions in [ESY3, ESY3, Pic3, BDOS].

2.5. Bose Gases and Strong Confinement

In recent years it has become possible [GVL⁺, SKC⁺] to do experiments on cold, trapped Bose gases that are confined strongly in one or two directions such that the behavior of the gas can be described by an effective equation in two or one dimension.

These experiments can be described by the Hamiltonian of equation (2.13) if we add a strongly confining potential V^\perp

$$H_N^\theta = \sum_{i=1}^N \Delta_i + \varepsilon^{-2} V^\perp(\varepsilon^{-1} x_i^\perp) + \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i \leq j} w_N^{\varepsilon, \theta}(x_i - x_j). \quad (2.17)$$

Here the parameter $\varepsilon \ll 1$ describes the strength of the confinement and x^\perp are the coordinates of the strongly confined direction. We use the notation $x_i = (x_i^\parallel, x_i^\perp)$. Note that now the scaling of the two-particle interaction w depends on ε as well. For the moment we will neglect this dependence and explain its origin later.

If we were to take ε fixed, the results presented in the last two sections for the ground state, the condensation and the dynamics of (2.13) would hold. However, the effective theory would still be three-dimensional. This is of course not what we intend and what the experiments suggest. Mathematically this reflects the fact that the estimates used to obtain the results of the last sections are not uniform in ε and hence can not hold for $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$.

From a physical point of view the most interesting case of (2.17) is $\theta = 1$. However, to prove the existence of an effective equation for the dynamics generated by (2.17), in the case $\theta = 1$, is a challenging problem which is still open. Thus we will first discuss the relatively simple case $\theta = 0$ and then come to the case $\theta > 0$.

2.5.1. Strong Confinement for the Mean Field Scaling

In the mean field regime $\theta = 0$ the Hamiltonian (2.17) is given by

$$H_N = \sum_{i=1}^N -\Delta_i + \varepsilon^{-2}V(\varepsilon^{-1}x_i^\perp) + \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i \leq j} w(x_i - x_j), \quad (2.18)$$

where there is no dependence of the two-particle interaction w on ε in this regime.

The analysis of the dynamics generated by (2.18) for different classes of interactions w and their approximation by effective dynamics is the first part of this thesis. We will measure the errors of this approximation with a functional defined by Pickl which is equivalent to using the norm (2.16). To the knowledge of the author this problem has not been considered before.

The results of this thesis for the mean field scaling are phrased for the Hamiltonian

$$H_N = \sum_{i=1}^N -\Delta_{x_i^\parallel} + \varepsilon^{-2}(-\Delta_{\tilde{x}_i^\perp} + V(\tilde{x}_i^\perp)) + \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i \leq j} w(x_i^\parallel - x_j^\parallel, \varepsilon(\tilde{x}_i^\perp - \tilde{x}_j^\perp)) \quad (2.19)$$

which originates from (2.18) by a coordinate transformation $\tilde{x}^\perp = \varepsilon x^\perp$. This is done since the analysis of (2.19) is mathematically more convenient than (2.18). For our analysis we make the assumption that the confining potential V^\perp is a hard wall potential outside a bounded set $x^\perp \in \Omega$ i.e.

$$V^\perp(x) = \infty \quad \forall x \in \Omega^c, \quad (2.20)$$

where Ω^c is the complement of Ω in the direction of the confinement. This is only a technical assumption to avoid the use of additional energy estimates for the strongly excited modes in the confined direction.

We obtain our results with the help of a method developed by Pickl in [Pic1, Pic3, KP, Pic4]. These results are phrased for two functionals α and β that are explained in detail in Chapter 5. Translated to the trace norm setting of (2.16) our results are

$$\mathrm{Tr} \left| \gamma^\psi(t) - |\varphi(t)\rangle\langle\varphi(t)| \right| \leq C(t)N^{-\eta}, \quad (2.21)$$

where $\eta = 1/2$ if the interaction w has at most L^2 -singularities and $\eta = \frac{5s-6}{8s}$ for interactions $w \in L^s$ with $s \in (6/5, 2)$.

A paper related to this subject is [BAMP] in which the interaction potential $w = \frac{1}{|x|}$. The authors show that the Hartree equation with a strong confining potential is described by a $2D/1D$ Hartree equation. Phrased in the setting of this work this amounts to taking the limit $N \rightarrow \infty$ first and afterwards doing an asymptotic expansion in ε . This does not describe the physical situation explained above, where the asymptotics of N and ε must be considered simultaneously.

2.5.2. Strong Confinement for NLS-scaling and GP-scaling

Now we come to the case $\theta > 0$. Here one must be careful in defining a sensible equivalent to (2.13) in the presence of a strongly confining potential, since now we consider two asymptotic limits at the same time. The first one comes from the strongly confining potential which is expressed by the parameter ε and the second one from the derivation of the GP-scaling which was defined with the help of the parameter a (2.5). To be able to identify the appropriate scaling we write the Hamiltonian with the parameters ε, a, θ in the way they were introduced in (2.5), (2.12) and (2.17)

$$H_N^{\theta, \varepsilon} = \sum_{i=1}^N -\Delta_i + \varepsilon^{-2} V^\perp(\varepsilon^{-1} x_i^\perp) + \sum_{i \leq j} a^{1-3\theta} w(a^{-\theta}(x_i - x_j)). \quad (2.22)$$

To determine a sensible scaling behavior of this Hamiltonian we use the existing results for its ground state energy. In the case $\theta = 1$ and strong confinement in one direction this result was obtained by Schnee and Yngvason in [SY] and for the case of a strong confinement in two directions by Lieb, Seiringer and Yngvason in [LSY2]. They showed that the Gross-Pitaevskii regime is given by $N \rightarrow \infty$ and $a, \varepsilon \rightarrow 0$ with Na/ε fixed in the former case and Na/ε^2 fixed in the latter case. In this regime they both proved

$$\lim \frac{E^{\text{QM}}(N, h, a) - N\varepsilon^{-2} E^\perp}{E_{2\text{D}/1\text{D}}^{\text{GP}}(N, g)} = 1, \quad (2.23)$$

where E^\perp is the ground state energy of the operator $\Delta_{x^\perp} + V^\perp(x^\perp)$. The parameter g is a modified coupling parameter defined by

$$g_{2\text{D}} = \int \chi(x^\perp)^4 dx^\perp a/\varepsilon \quad g_{1\text{D}} = \int \chi(x^\perp)^4 dx^\perp a/\varepsilon^2,$$

where $\chi(x^\perp)$ is the eigenfunction associated with E^\perp .

Following from the above, the appropriate Hamiltonian which must be considered in the case of strong confinement in two directions is

$$H_N^\theta = \sum_{i=1}^N \Delta_i + \varepsilon^{-2} V^\perp(x_i^\perp \varepsilon^{-1}) + \frac{\varepsilon^2}{N} \sum_{i \leq j} (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{3\theta} w((N\varepsilon^{-2})^\theta(x_i - x_j)),$$

where we set $a = N^{-1}\varepsilon^2$ for mathematical convenience.

The study of the dynamics generated by this Hamiltonian is the second part of this thesis. Our results are again, as in the case $\theta = 0$, phrased for a rescaled

Hamiltonian, where we set $\tilde{x}^\perp = \varepsilon x^\perp$ and thus obtain

$$H_N = \sum_{i=1}^N -\Delta_{x_i^\parallel} + \varepsilon^{-2}(-\Delta_{\tilde{x}_i^\perp} + V(\tilde{x}_i^\perp)) \\ + \frac{\varepsilon^2}{N} \sum_{i \leq j} (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{3\theta} w\left((N\varepsilon^{-2})^\theta (x_i^\parallel - x_j^\parallel, \varepsilon(\tilde{x}_i^\perp - \tilde{x}_j^\perp))\right).$$

As before we assume the condition (2.20) for the confining potential V^\perp in our proofs.

As in the Mean Field case we use the method of Pickl to obtain our results. Translated to the trace norm our results imply

$$\mathrm{Tr} |\gamma^\psi(t) - |\varphi(t)\rangle\langle\varphi(t)|| \leq C(t)N^{-\eta}, \quad (2.24)$$

where

$$\eta(\theta) = \begin{cases} \frac{4\theta-1}{6-8\theta} & \text{for } \theta \in (\frac{1}{4}, \frac{7}{24}] \\ \frac{1-3\theta}{8-18\theta} & \text{for } \theta \in (\frac{7}{24}, \frac{1}{3}). \end{cases}$$

The rate of convergence is at best of order $1/20$. However, it should be possible to improve this rate by combining ideas introduced in this work with methods used in [Pic3]. For the proof of equation (2.24) we assume the interaction potential w to be an element of L^∞ with compact support.

As already mentioned, very recently the same problem was considered by Chen and Holmer in the case of confinement in one direction [CH1] and for a confinement in two directions [CH2]. In these articles the authors used the techniques of the BBGKY hierarchy to derive their results. For $0 < \theta < c$ and under the assumption that the interaction potential w is a Schwartz function they showed

$$\mathrm{Tr} |\gamma^\psi(t) - |\varphi(t)\rangle\langle\varphi(t)|| \xrightarrow{N,\varepsilon} 0, \quad (2.25)$$

where $c = 2/5$ for confinement in one direction and $c = 3/7$ for the confinement in two directions. However, a disadvantage of using the BBGKY hierarchy is that it only provides convergence of the left hand-side of (2.25) but no rate of convergence.

3. Mathematical Results

3.1. A Concise Definition of the Mathematical Model

As motivated in the last section we state the mathematical description of the model analyzed in this thesis. The N -particle system is described by a wave function $\psi_N^\varepsilon \in \mathcal{H}^N$. Here

$$\mathcal{H}^N := L^2_+(\Omega^N, dr_1 \cdots dr_N)$$

is the subspace of $L^2(\Omega^N, dr_1 \cdots dr_N)$ consisting of wave functions $\psi_N(r_1, \dots, r_N)$ which are symmetric under permutation of their arguments $r_1, \dots, r_N \in \Omega$. The parameter $\varepsilon \ll 1$ controls the strength of the confinement and the set $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^3$ encodes the shape of the confinement.

We consider the two cases of confinement in one and two directions. In the former case $\Omega := \mathbb{R}^2 \times [c, d]$ with $c, d \in \mathbb{R}$, $c < d$ and $0 \in (c, d)$. In the latter case $\Omega := \mathbb{R} \times \Omega'$ with Ω' a compact subset of \mathbb{R}^2 with $0 \in \overset{\circ}{\Omega}'$ and smooth boundary $\partial\Omega'$. To be able to treat both cases at the same time we introduce the notation $\Omega = \Omega_f \times \Omega_c$ and $r = (x, y)$, where $y \in \Omega_c$ are the coordinates of the "confined" direction and $x \in \Omega_f$ are the coordinates of the "free" direction.

The equation which governs the behavior of ψ_N^ε is the N -particle Schrödinger equation

$$i\partial_t \psi_N^\varepsilon(t) = H_N^\varepsilon \psi_N^\varepsilon(t) \quad \Psi_N^\varepsilon(0) = \Psi_{N,0}^\varepsilon, \quad (3.1)$$

where the Hamiltonian has the form

$$H_N^\varepsilon = \sum_{i=1}^N h_i^\varepsilon + \sum_{i < j}^N W^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}(r_i - r_j).$$

Here h_i^ε is a one-particle Hamiltonian h^ε acting on the coordinate r_i defined by

$$h^\varepsilon = -\Delta_x - \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} \Delta_y + V(t, x, \varepsilon y),$$

where V is a time dependent external potential, Δ_x is the Laplacian on Ω_f and Δ_y is the Dirichlet Laplacian on Ω_c . The parameter $\theta \in [0, 1]$ controls the range of the pair interaction $W^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}(r_i - r_j)$ which consists of a spherical symmetric function

$w : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ combined with a scaling depending on the parameters. In the case $\theta = 0$ the interaction is scaled as

$$W^{\varepsilon,0,N}(r_i - r_j) := \frac{1}{N} w((x_i - x_j), \varepsilon(y_i - y_j)). \quad (3.2)$$

In the case $\theta \in (0, 1]$ we have

$$W^{\varepsilon,\theta,N}(r_i - r_j) := a^{1-3\theta} w\left(a^{-\theta}(x_i - x_j), \varepsilon(y_i - y_j)\right). \quad (3.3)$$

The value of a depends on the number of the confined directions. For a confinement in one direction $a = \varepsilon N^{-1}$ and in the case of confinement in two directions $a = \varepsilon^2 N^{-1}$.

We denote the one-particle wave function that will approximate Ψ_N^ε by $\varphi \in L^2(\Omega)$. It has always a product structure and consists of the two functions $\chi(y)$ and $\Phi(x)$. For all values of θ the function χ is an eigenfunction of the ε -dependent Dirichlet Laplacian $\varepsilon^{-2}\Delta_y$ on Ω_c . The function $\Phi(x)$ lives on Ω_f and is a solution of a nonlinear equation. One expects $\Phi(x)$ to solve the Hartree equation for $\theta = 0$, for $\theta \in (0, 1)$ the nonlinear Schrödinger equation (NLS) and for $\theta = 1$ the Gross-Pitaevskii (GP) equation. Here the use of the names NLS and GP has physical and historical reasons since the only difference between both equations is the value of the constant in front of the nonlinearity.

3.1.1. A Concise Definition of the Functional Comparing ψ_N^ε with φ

The functional we will use to determine convergence of Ψ_N^ε to φ was introduced by Pickl in [KP, Pic4]. We give a thoroughly account of them in Chapter 5. Here we limit ourselves to the mathematical definitions. We will use two different functionals denoted by α and β . The functional α is given by

$$\alpha(\varphi(t), \psi_N^\varepsilon(t)) := 1 - \langle \varphi(t), \gamma^{\psi_N^\varepsilon(t)} \varphi(t) \rangle_{L^2(\Omega)}, \quad (3.4)$$

where $\gamma^{\psi_N^\varepsilon(t)}$ is the one-particle density matrix of $\psi_N^\varepsilon(t)$. To introduce β we first define the projection operators

$$p_i(t) := \varphi(t, r_i) \langle \varphi(t, r_i), \cdot \rangle_{L^2(\Omega, dr_i)} \quad q_i(t) := \mathbf{1} - p_i(t) \quad (3.5)$$

and

$$P_{k,N}(t) := (q_1(t) \cdots q_k(t) p_{k+1}(t) \cdots p_N(t))_{\text{sym}}.$$

Now we can define

$$\beta(\varphi(t), \psi_N^\varepsilon(t)) := \sum_{k=0}^N \sqrt{\frac{k}{N}} \langle \psi_N^\varepsilon(t), P_{k,N}(t) \psi_N^\varepsilon(t) \rangle_{L^2(\Omega^N)}$$

which can be viewed as a generalization of $\alpha^{\varepsilon,N}(t)$ since written with the projections $P_{k,N}(t)$

$$\alpha(\varphi(t), \psi_N^\varepsilon(t)) = \langle \psi_N^\varepsilon(t), q_1(t) \psi_N^\varepsilon(t) \rangle_{L^2(\Omega^N)} = \sum_{k=0}^N \frac{k}{N} \langle \psi_N^\varepsilon(t), P_{k,N}(t) \psi_N^\varepsilon(t) \rangle_{L^2(\Omega^N)}.$$

For both α and β we define the shorthands

$$\alpha(\varphi(t), \psi_N^\varepsilon(t)) := \alpha^{\varepsilon,N}(t) \quad \beta(\varphi(t), \psi_N^\varepsilon(t)) := \beta^{\varepsilon,N}(t).$$

In Section 5.1 we discuss the relationship between $\alpha^{\varepsilon,N}(t)$ and

$$\mathrm{Tr} \left| \gamma^{\psi_N^\varepsilon(t)} - |\varphi^\varepsilon(t)\rangle\langle\varphi^\varepsilon(t)| \right|$$

through the inequality

$$\mathrm{Tr} \left| \gamma^{\psi_N^\varepsilon(t)} - |\varphi^\varepsilon(t)\rangle\langle\varphi^\varepsilon(t)| \right| \leq \sqrt{8\alpha^{\varepsilon,N}(t)}. \quad (3.6)$$

This inequality holds for $\beta^{\varepsilon,N}(t)$ as well since $\alpha^{\varepsilon,N}(t) \leq \beta^{\varepsilon,N}(t)$.

3.2. Main Results

3.2.1. The Hartree Case: $\theta = 0$

In the case $\theta = 0$ the Hamiltonian which governs ψ_N^ε takes the form

$$H_N^\varepsilon = \sum_{i=1}^N h_i^\varepsilon + \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i \leq j}^N w^\varepsilon(r_i - r_j), \quad (3.7)$$

where

$$w^\varepsilon(r_i - r_j) := w((x_i - x_j), \varepsilon(y_i - y_j)). \quad (3.8)$$

For the ease of the presentation we work without an external potential in the one-particle Hamiltonian

$$h^\varepsilon = -\Delta_x - \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} \Delta_y.$$

The nonlinear Hartree equation that governs $\Phi(t)$ is

$$i\partial_t \Phi(t) = (-\Delta_x + w^0 * |\Phi(t)|^2) \Phi(t) \quad \Phi(0) = \Phi_0,$$

where w^0 will be defined in the assumptions below. For an interaction with enough regularity it can be defined by the restriction of w on $(\Omega_f \times 0)$.

3. Mathematical Results

Let the set $\{\chi_m\}_{m=0}^\infty$ be an orthonormal basis of $L^2(\Omega_c)$ such that for all m χ_m is an eigenfunction of the Dirichlet Laplacian $\varepsilon^{-2}\Delta$ on Ω_c . Furthermore let the corresponding eigenvalues E_m^ε fulfill

$$0 < E_0^\varepsilon < E_1^\varepsilon \leq E_2^\varepsilon \leq \dots$$

The eigenvalues E_m^ε satisfy the relation $E_m^\varepsilon = \varepsilon^{-2}E_m$, where E_m are the eigenvalues of Δ on Ω_c . We define the one-particle function φ by

$$\varphi(t) := \Phi(t)\chi,$$

where $\chi = \chi_m$ for a $m \in \{0, 1, 2, \dots\}$. We define the set $\tilde{\Omega} := \Omega_f \times \tilde{\Omega}_c$, where $\tilde{\Omega}_c := \{y \mid \exists y_1, y_2 \in \Omega_c : y = y_1 - y_2\}$. This set is introduced since we will have to control the norm of the interaction w on $L^p(\tilde{\Omega})$.

Now we state the assumptions on the interaction potential w .

A1 Let $w = w_s + w_\infty$ such that for all $\varepsilon \in (0, 1]$ there exists a $C \in \mathbb{R}^+$ such that

$$\|w_s^\varepsilon\|_{L^2(\tilde{\Omega})} \leq C \quad \|w_\infty^\varepsilon\|_{L^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})} \leq C.$$

There exists $w_s^0, w_\infty^0 : \Omega_f \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and a function $f(\varepsilon) : (0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^+$ with $f(\varepsilon) \xrightarrow{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} 0$ such that

$$\|w_s^\varepsilon - w_s^0\|_{L^1(\tilde{\Omega})} \leq f(\varepsilon) \quad \|w_\infty^\varepsilon - w_\infty^0\|_{L^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})} \leq f(\varepsilon),$$

where $w_s^0(x, y) := w_s^0(x)$, $w_\infty^0(x, y) := w_\infty^0(x)$ for $(x, y) \in \tilde{\Omega}$ and let $w_s^0 \in L^1(\Omega_f)$, $w_\infty^0 \in L^\infty(\Omega_f)$. For short notation we define

$$w^0 := w_s^0 + w_\infty^0.$$

Theorem 1. *Let the assumption A1 hold, $t \in [0, \infty)$, $\psi_N^\varepsilon(0) \in D(H_N^\varepsilon)$ with $\|\psi_N^\varepsilon(0)\|_{L^2(\Omega^N)} = 1$, $\Phi_0 \in H^2(\Omega_f)$ with $\|\Phi_0\|_{L^2(\Omega_f)} = 1$. Then*

$$\alpha^{\varepsilon, N}(t) \leq \alpha^{\varepsilon, N}(0) \exp(C(t)) + (f(\varepsilon) + \frac{1}{N})(\exp(C(t)) - 1), \quad (3.9)$$

where

$$C(t) := 4 \left(\|w_s^0\|_{L^1(\Omega_f)} + \|w_\infty^0\|_{L^\infty(\Omega_f)} + \|w_s^\varepsilon\|_{L^2(\tilde{\Omega})} + \|w_\infty^\varepsilon\|_{L^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})} \right) \\ \times \int_0^t (1 + \|\varphi(s)\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)} + \|\Phi(s)\|_{L^\infty(\Omega_f)})^2 ds.$$

Remark 1. 1. The inequality (3.6) together with (3.9) implies for the one-particle density matrix of ψ_N^ε the bound

$$\mathrm{Tr} |\gamma^{\psi_N^\varepsilon(t)} - p(t)| \leq \sqrt{8} \exp\left(\frac{1}{2}C(t)\right) \left(\left(\mathrm{Tr} |\gamma^{\psi_N^\varepsilon(0)} - p(0)| \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} + f(\varepsilon)^{\frac{1}{2}} + N^{-\frac{1}{2}} \right).$$

2. The appearance of $\alpha(0)$ in equation (3.9) is not surprising. If the functional α is large for the initial states $\psi(0)$ and $\varphi(0)$ we can not expect α to be small for later times. From a mathematical standpoint we can take any sequence $\psi_N^\varepsilon(0)$ such that $\alpha(\psi_N^\varepsilon(0), \varphi(0)) \xrightarrow{N, \varepsilon} 0$ as an initial condition e.g. $\psi_N^\varepsilon(0) = \varphi(0)^{\otimes N}$. From a physical standpoint one should take the state $\psi_N^\varepsilon(0)$ to be the minimizer of the energy, where one adds a suitable trap potential in the x -direction to the Hamiltonian. The question of $\alpha(\psi_N^\varepsilon(0), \varphi(0)) \xrightarrow{N, \varepsilon} 0$ for this state is exactly the question of condensation discussed in Chapter 2. Without a strongly confining potential this convergence is well known cf. [LTR1] and references therein. The same question with a strongly confining potential is to the authors knowledge still open. However, there is no reason to believe $\alpha(\psi_N^\varepsilon(0), \varphi(0)) \xrightarrow{N, \varepsilon} 0$ should not hold for the ground state.
3. If we disregard the convergence rate of $\alpha(0)$ to 0, equation (3.9) does not put any constraint on ε and N . Hence, regardless of the convergence rate of $w^\varepsilon \rightarrow w^0$, ε can be chosen as a function of N such that the rate of convergence is N^{-1} in (3.9).
4. In addition to the hard wall confinement we can add $\varepsilon^{-2}V^\perp(y)$ for any bounded potential V^\perp in the N -particle Hamiltonian. The only difference in this situation is that then χ is an eigenfunction of the operator $\varepsilon^{-2}(-\Delta_y + V^\perp(y))$ on Ω_c .
5. Being able to allow excited states in the confined direction seems quite unphysical since one expects the excited states in the confined direction to decay under the time evolution due to the high energy. This seems to be an artifact of this toy model together with the condition A1 on the interaction potential. Since this artifact vanishes if we relax the condition A1 for the next theorem.
6. Other than in the indirect way in condition A1 the dimension of the confinement does not play any roll in the theorem. For example in the case of a confinement in one direction the potential $w = |r|^{-q}$ with $q < 1$ fulfills A1. In the case of a confinement in two directions the potential $w = |r|^{-q}$ with $q < 1/2$ fulfills A1.
7. The set $\tilde{\Omega}$ is only essential for the convergence of w^ε to w^0 . To assume $\|w_s^\varepsilon\|_{L^2(\tilde{\Omega})} \leq C$ is due to the rotational symmetry equivalent to $\|w_s^\varepsilon\|_{L^2(\Omega)} \leq C$.
8. The boundedness of $\|\varphi(t)\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)}$ and $\|\Phi(t)\|_{L^\infty(\Omega_t)}$ follows from the condition on $\varphi(0)$. This is well known and is discussed in Appendix A.

To be able to formulate a theorem similar to the last one, however with weaker assumptions on the interaction potential, we introduce the one-particle energies

$E^\psi(t)$ and $E^\varphi(t)$ defined by

$$E^\psi(t) := \frac{1}{N} \langle \psi_N^\varepsilon(t), H_N^\varepsilon \psi_N^\varepsilon(t) \rangle_{L^2(\Omega^N)} \quad (3.10)$$

and

$$E^\varphi(t) := \langle \varphi(t), (-\Delta_x - \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} \Delta_y + \frac{1}{2} w^0 * |\Phi(t)|^2) \varphi(t) \rangle_{L^2(\Omega)}. \quad (3.11)$$

By direct calculation one finds that they are both independent of time, cf. Lemma 6.1. Now we state the assumptions which allow stronger singularities in the pair interaction.

A1' Let $w = w_s + w_\infty$ such that for all $\varepsilon \in (0, 1]$ there exists a $C \in \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$\|w_s^\varepsilon\|_{L^s(\tilde{\Omega})} \leq C \quad \|w_\infty^\varepsilon\|_{L^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})} \leq C$$

for a $s \in (s_0, 2)$ with $s_0 = \frac{6}{5}$.

There exists $w_s^0, w_\infty^0 : \Omega_f \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and a function $f(\varepsilon) : (0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^+$ with $f(\varepsilon) \xrightarrow{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} 0$ such that

$$\|w_s^\varepsilon - w_s^0\|_{L^1(\tilde{\Omega})} \leq f(\varepsilon) \quad \|w_\infty^\varepsilon - w_\infty^0\|_{L^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})} \leq f(\varepsilon),$$

where $w_s^0(x, y) := w_s^0(x)$, $w_\infty^0(x, y) := w_\infty^0(x)$ for $(x, y) \in \tilde{\Omega}$ and let $w_s^0 \in L^1(\Omega_f)$, $w_\infty^0 \in L^\infty(\Omega_f)$.

A2' Let H_N^ε be self-adjoint with $D(H_N^\varepsilon) \subset D(\sum_{i=1}^N h_i^\varepsilon)$.

A3' Let the two-particle interaction w be nonnegative.

Theorem 2. *Let the assumptions A1'-A3' hold, $t \in [0, \infty)$, $\Phi_0 \in H^2(\Omega_f)$ with $\|\Phi_0\|_{L^2(\Omega_f)} = 1$, $\psi_N^\varepsilon(0) \in D(H_N)$ with $\|\psi_N^\varepsilon(0)\|_{L^2(\Omega^N)} = 1$ and $\chi = \chi_0$, then there exists a $C \in \mathbb{R}^+$ depending only on w, w^0 such that*

$$\beta^{\varepsilon, N}(t) \leq \beta^{\varepsilon, N}(0) \exp(Cg(t)) + (E^\psi - E^\varphi + f(\varepsilon) + N^{-\eta})(\exp(Cg(t)) - 1), \quad (3.12)$$

where $\eta = \frac{5s-6}{4s}$ and

$$g(t) = \int_0^t (\|\varphi(t')\|_{H^2(\Omega)} + \|\varphi(t')\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)})^3 dt'.$$

Remark 2. 1. Similar to Remark 1.1 and as a result of $\alpha \leq \beta$ equation (3.12) implies a bound for the one-particle density matrix of ψ_N^ε with the rate of convergence given by the square root of the right-hand side of (3.12).

2. (See Remark 1.2) In addition to the condition $\alpha(0) \rightarrow 0$ we now also need $E^\psi(0) \rightarrow E^\varphi(0)$ for $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$ and $N \rightarrow \infty$ to hold for the theorem to have any predictive power. This is for example true if the initial wave function is a product state given by $\varphi(0)^{\otimes N}$, then $E^\psi \rightarrow E^\varphi$ for $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$ with the rate $f(\varepsilon)$.

3. In addition to the hard wall confinement we can add $\varepsilon^{-2}V^\perp(y)$ in the N -particle Hamiltonian for any bounded potential V^\perp . The only difference in this situation is that then χ is an eigenfunction of the operator $\varepsilon^{-2}(-\Delta_y + V^\perp(y))$ on Ω_c .
4. If we combine Lemma 7.5.4 with Theorem 2 we can allow external potentials $V \in C^2(\mathbb{R}^4, \mathbb{R})$, where $\partial_t V(t, x, y), \partial_y V(t, x, y) \in C_c(\mathbb{R}^4)$ and

$$\|V(t)\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^3)} \leq C$$

for all $t \in [0, \infty)$.

5. The condition on χ to be the ground state function in the confined direction is, as physically expected, now necessary for our proof of (3.12).
6. The boundedness of $\|\varphi(t)\|_{H^2(\Omega)}$ and $\|\varphi(t)\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)}$ follows from the condition on $\varphi(0)$. This is well known and discussed in Appendix A.
7. We can allow the potential to be negative if there exists a constant $\kappa \in (0, 1)$, such that

$$0 \leq (1 - \kappa)(h_1 + h_2) + w_{12}^\varepsilon.$$

Example 1 (Coulomb Potential). Let the full pair interaction be the Coulomb potential

$$w := \frac{1}{|r|}$$

and w^0 the restriction of w on $\Omega_f \times 0$

$$w^0 := \frac{1}{|x|}.$$

For a confinement in one direction the condition $A1'$ holds with $f(\varepsilon) = \varepsilon$ and $s = 2 - \delta \forall \delta > 0$ thus

$$\beta(t) \leq \exp(Cg(t))(\beta_0 + E^\psi - E^\varphi + \varepsilon + N^{\frac{1}{2}-\delta}).$$

This is a generalization of the results in [BAMP]. In this paper the authors considered the limit $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$ of the Hartree equation with $\frac{1}{|r^\varepsilon|}$ as the interaction potential. In the case of a confinement in two directions the condition $A1'$ does not hold for the Coulomb potential and it is an open questions if the simultaneous limit $N \rightarrow \infty$ and $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$ is well defined in this case.

3.2.2. The NLS Case with a Confinement in Two Directions

In the case $\theta = (0, 1)$ and a confinement of the system in two directions the wave function ψ_N^ε solves the Schrödinger equation with the Hamiltonian

$$H_N^\varepsilon = \sum_{i=1}^N h_i^\varepsilon + \sum_{i \leq j}^N W^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}(r_i - r_j),$$

where

$$W^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}(r_i - r_j) := (N^{-1}\varepsilon^2)^{1-3\theta} w\left((N^{-1}\varepsilon^2)^{-\theta}((x_i - x_j), \varepsilon(y_i - y_j))\right)$$

and

$$h^\varepsilon = -\Delta_x - \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2}\Delta_y + V(t, x, \varepsilon y).$$

The one-particle wave function φ is as before defined by

$$\varphi(t) := \Phi(t)\chi_0.$$

The function χ_0 was defined as the ground state of $-\varepsilon^{-2}\Delta_y$ on Ω_c . The function $\Phi(t)$ is governed by the NLS equation with external potential

$$i\partial_t \Phi(t) = (-\Delta_x + V(t, x, 0) + b|\Phi(t)|^2)\Phi(t) \quad \Phi(0) = \Phi_0,$$

where

$$b = \int_{\mathbb{R}^3} w \int |\chi_0|^4(y) dy.$$

To account for the external field V we modify the functional β slightly. The one-particle energy $E^\psi(t)$ is defined as before in equation (3.10) and the Gross-Pitaevskii energy $E^\varphi(t)$ is defined in analogy to the Hartree case by

$$E^\varphi(t) := \langle \varphi(t), \left(-\Delta_x - \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2}\Delta_y + V(t, x, 0) + \frac{1}{2}b|\Phi(t)|^2\right)\varphi(t) \rangle_{L^2(\Omega)}. \quad (3.13)$$

Now we can define

$$\tilde{\beta}^{\varepsilon, N}(t) := \beta^{\varepsilon, N}(t) + |E^\psi(t) - E^\varphi(t)|$$

and state our assumptions.

B1 Let the interaction potential w be a positive, radial symmetric function with compact support and $w \in L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^3)$.

B2 Let $V \in C^2(\mathbb{R}^4, \mathbb{R})$ such that $\partial_t V(t, x, y), \partial_y V(t, x, y) \in C_c(\mathbb{R}^4)$ and

$$\|V(t)\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^3)} \leq C$$

for all $t \in [0, \infty)$.

B3 Let the energy per particle away from the ground state in the y -direction be bounded for $t = 0$:

$$\sup_{N, \varepsilon} N^{-1} \langle \psi_N^\varepsilon(0), (H_N^\varepsilon(0) - N \frac{E_0}{\varepsilon^2}) \psi_N^\varepsilon(0) \rangle_{L^2(\Omega^N)} \leq C$$

for a $C \in \mathbb{R}^+$.

Theorem 3. *Let the assumptions B1-B3 hold, $t \in [0, \infty)$ let $\Phi_0 \in H^2(\Omega_f)$ with $\|\Phi_0\|_{L^2(\Omega_f)} = 1$, $\psi_N^\varepsilon(0) \in D(H_N)$ with $\|\psi_N^\varepsilon(0)\|_{L^2(\Omega^N)} = 1$ and $\chi = \chi_0$. Let $\theta \in (\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{3})$ and $\varepsilon(N) = N^{-\nu}$ with $\frac{1}{2} < \nu < \frac{\theta}{1-2\theta}$ then for all such $\varepsilon(N)$ there exists a $\eta > 0$ and a $C \in \mathbb{R}^+$, which only depends on w , such that*

$$\tilde{\beta}^{\varepsilon, N}(t) \leq \tilde{\beta}^{\varepsilon, N}(0) \exp(Cg(t)) + N^{-\eta} (\exp(Cg(t)) - 1) \quad (3.14)$$

with

$$g(t) = \|\chi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega_c)}^2 \int_0^t \left(\|\varphi(s)\|_{H^2(\Omega) \cap L^\infty(\Omega)} + \|\Delta|\varphi(s)|^2\|_{L^2(\Omega)} \|\varphi(s)\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)} + \|\dot{V}(s)\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)} + \|V(s)\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)}^{1/2} \right) ds.$$

Remark 3. 1. The optimal value of η is given by

$$\eta(\theta) = \begin{cases} \frac{4\theta-1}{3-4\theta} & \text{for } \theta \in (\frac{1}{4}, \frac{7}{24}] \\ \frac{1-3\theta}{4-9\theta} & \text{for } \theta \in (\frac{7}{24}, \frac{1}{3}). \end{cases}$$

However, η is at best of order $1/10$. Using the same methods as Pickl in [Pic3] it should be possible to improve this rate.

2. Similar to Remark 1.1 and as a result of $\alpha \leq \tilde{\beta}$ equation (3.14) implies a bound for the one-particle density matrix of ψ_N^ε with the rate of convergence given by the square root of the right side of (3.14).
3. (See Remark 1.2) The theorem is only meaningful if

$$\tilde{\beta}(0) \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{for } \varepsilon \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{and } N \rightarrow \infty. \quad (3.15)$$

From a mathematical standpoint we can take $\psi(0) = \varphi(0)^{\otimes N}$, then (3.15) holds. Physically $\tilde{\beta}(0) \rightarrow 0$ represents the question of condensation and was shown for $\theta = 1$ for a confinement in two directions in [LSY2] and for a confinement in one direction in [SY]. A fortiori these results hold for $\theta \in (0, 1)$ as well, cf. [LTR2].

4. The assumptions of Theorem 3 show that the two limits do not commute in general but have to be taken in the subset defined in the assumptions. The condition $\nu < \frac{\theta}{1-2\theta}$ is necessary for the support of the interaction to scale in the NLS way and the condition $\nu > 1/2$ ensures that due to energy conservation there are no excited states in the confined direction.
5. In addition to the hard wall confinement we can add $\varepsilon^{-2}V^\perp(y)$ for any bounded potential V^\perp in the N -particle Hamiltonian. The only difference in this situation is that then χ is an eigenfunction of the operator $\varepsilon^{-2}(-\Delta_y + V^\perp(y))$ on Ω_c .
6. With the help of the methods developed in [Pic3] it should be possible to extend this result up to $\theta < 2/3$ maybe at a cost of $\sqrt{\log N}$ in the exponential. As Chen and Holmer conjectured in [CH1] for a confinement in one dimension we expect the above theorem to hold for $\theta \in (0, 1]$ with only the condition $\nu < \frac{\theta}{1-2\theta}$ for $\theta \in (0, 1/2)$ and no condition on ν for $\theta \in [1/2, 1]$.
7. The boundedness of $\|\varphi(s)\|_{H^2(\Omega) \cap L^\infty(\Omega)}$ and $\|\Delta|\varphi(s)|^2\|_{L^2(\Omega)}\|\varphi(s)\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)}$ follows from the condition on $\varphi(0)$. This is well known and discussed in Appendix A.

3.3. Outline of the Proofs

The proofs of the main results are given in Chapter 4-7. In Chapter 4 we prove Theorem 1. This proof can be understood as a nontechnical blueprint for the method used in the following ones. In Chapter 5 we develop the notation associated with the measure β , explain this measure in more detail and state inequalities we often use in proofs. In the two remaining chapters we prove Theorem 2 and Theorem 3.

The general idea of all proofs is straight forward: First we calculate the derivative of the measure and afterwards we try to bound this derivative by the measure itself and by terms which turn to zero in the limit. Then the application of the Grönwall lemma leads to the desired results. This process is depicted in great detail in the nontechnical case of Theorem 1 in Chapter 4.

3.4. Outlook

There are several interesting questions beyond the scope of this thesis. The most obvious questions are to prove results for the rate of convergence for $1/3 \leq \theta \leq 1$ in the case of strong confinement in two directions and for $\theta \in (0, 1]$ in the case of strong confinement in one direction. Another point is to enlarge the class of allowed two-particle interactions for the above questions. Furthermore, one could

try to improve the rates of convergence, possibly with the help of the methods used in [BDOS] if they are applicable.

Apart from these questions there are more questions coming from the adiabatic structure of the problem. Is it possible to obtain higher orders corrections in ε like in adiabatic theory? Can one allow a strongly confining potential which depends on the coordinates of the free directions?

3.5. Notation Used for the Proofs

We will drop the dependencies on t , ε and N for better representation whenever this does not lead to confusion. We abbreviate $A \leq CB$ by $A \lesssim B$, where the constant C depends only on L^p -norms of w and the number of confined directions but never on t, ε and N . For a function defined as a sum $f = f_1 + f_2$ we define the shorthand

$$\|f\|_{L^p+L^q} := \|f_1\|_{L^p} + \|f_2\|_{L^q}$$

and for any function f

$$\|f\|_{L^p \cap L^q} := \|f\|_{L^p} + \|f\|_{L^q}.$$

For the scalar product in $L^2(\Omega^N)$ we define the shorthand

$$\langle\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle\rangle := \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{L^2(\Omega^N)}$$

and for the L^2 -norm on Ω^N we use

$$\|\cdot\| := \|\cdot\|_{L^2(\Omega^N)}.$$

We write w_{ij} for $w(r_i - r_j)$ and hence we write w_{12}^s for $w_s(r_i - r_j)$ and w_{12}^∞ for $w_\infty(r_i - r_j)$. In the case where $\theta = 0$ we set for all calculations $w(r_i - r_j) = 0 \quad \forall r_i, r_j \notin \tilde{\Omega}$. This has no impact on the estimated terms since the terms are always of the form

$$\langle\langle \psi, w(r_i - r_j)\psi \rangle\rangle$$

which only depends on the values of w on the set $\tilde{\Omega}$. We sometimes regard φ as a function on \mathbb{R}^3 where we set $\varphi(r) = 0$ for $r \notin \Omega$. Where it is convenient we use the Dirac notation for scalar products in $L^2(\Omega)$ and for projections on a function

$$|\varphi(r)\rangle\langle\varphi(r)| := \varphi(r)\langle\varphi(r), \cdot\rangle_{L^2(\Omega, dr)}.$$

We denote the Sobolev spaces by $W^{k,p}$ and use H^k for $W^{k,2}$. The space of the weak L^p -functions is denoted by L_w^p .

4. Proof of Theorem 1

This following proof can be seen as an illustration of Pickl's method [KP, Pic4] for a model with a strongly confining potential.

The idea is to use a Grönwall argument for α , so the first step is to check that $\alpha \in C^1(\mathbb{R})$ and then to control the derivative by terms that either become negligible in the limit $N \rightarrow \infty, \varepsilon \rightarrow 0$ or are bounded by $C\alpha$. It turns out that it is best to calculate the time derivative of α in the form

$$\alpha = \langle\langle \psi, q_1 \psi \rangle\rangle$$

and then to decompose the derivative of α in terms that can be estimated one by one. The decomposition is such that the part for which the mean field cancels the full interaction is separated from the rest. This decomposition will recur in the proofs of all theorems of this thesis and is essential to the method of Pickl.

Remark 4. To make the representation of the following calculation as clear as possible we replace the prefactor N^{-1} in front of the interaction in equation (3.1) by $(N-1)^{-1}$. Thus the considered N -particle Hamiltonian is

$$H_N^\varepsilon = \sum_{i=1}^N h_i^\varepsilon + \frac{1}{N-1} \sum_{i < j}^N w^\varepsilon(r_i - r_j).$$

This change clarifies the calculations significantly since no extra terms of order $\mathcal{O}(N^{-1})$ appear in the calculations and at the same time this does not change the dynamics generated by this Hamiltonian for large N .

We begin with the decomposition of the derivative of α .

Lemma 4.1. *Control of the derivative of α*

$$\partial_t \alpha \leq \text{I} + \text{II} + \text{III},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \text{I} &:= 2|\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 W_{12}^\varepsilon q_1 p_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| \\ \text{II} &:= 2|\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 W_{12}^\varepsilon q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| \\ \text{III} &:= 2|\langle\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 W_{12}^\varepsilon q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| \end{aligned}$$

and

$$W_{12}^\varepsilon := w_{12}^\varepsilon - (w^0 * |\Phi|^2)(x_1). \quad (4.1)$$

In the first term the mean field cancels the full interaction and the term will thus be small. The second and the third term will be controlled by α . The physically intuition is that both of these terms are small for a ψ close to a product state, since in this case $q_1 q_2 \psi$ is small. However, making this idea rigorous via mathematical estimates is the main work of the proof. The estimation results are summed up by the next lemma.

Lemma 4.2. 1.

$$\text{I} \leq 2f(\varepsilon)(1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)}^2) \quad (4.2)$$

2.

$$\text{II} \leq 2\|w^\varepsilon\|_{L^2(\tilde{\Omega})+L^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})} (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)})(\alpha + \frac{1}{N}) \quad (4.3)$$

3.

$$\text{III} \leq 2(\|w^0\|_{L^1(\Omega_f)+L^\infty(\Omega_f)} + \|w^\varepsilon\|_{L^2(\tilde{\Omega})+L^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})})(1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)} + \|\Phi\|_{L^2(\Omega_f)}^2)\alpha \quad (4.4)$$

Finally we state a version of the Grönwall Lemma. Its application is the final step in the proof of Theorem 1.

Lemma 4.3 (Grönwall). *Let the function $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ for $t \in [0, \infty)$ satisfy the inequality*

$$\dot{f}(t) \leq C(t)(f(t) + \delta),$$

where $C : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and δ is a real constant. Then for $t \in [0, \infty)$

$$f(t) \leq e^{\int_0^t C(s)ds} f(0) + (e^{\int_0^t C(s)ds} - 1)\delta.$$

Proof of Theorem 1. Lemma 4.1 and Lemma 4.2 lead to the following bound on $\dot{\alpha}$

$$\dot{\alpha} \leq C(t)(\alpha + \frac{1}{N} + f(\varepsilon)),$$

where

$$C(t) := 4(\|w^0\|_{L^1(\Omega_f)+L^\infty(\Omega_f)} + \|w^\varepsilon\|_{L^2(\tilde{\Omega})+L^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})}) \times \int_0^t (1 + \|\varphi(s)\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)} + \|\Phi(s)\|_{L^\infty(\Omega_f)})^2 ds.$$

Now the claim follows with Lemma 4.3. □

Proof of the Lemmas

Proof of Lemma 4.1. Recall the definition of α

$$\begin{aligned}\alpha &: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow [0, 1], \\ t &\mapsto \langle\langle \Psi(t), q_1(t)\Psi(t) \rangle\rangle.\end{aligned}$$

The image of α is $[0, 1]$ since $\|\psi\| = 1$ and $q(t)$ is an orthonormal projection. The functional α is an element of $C^1(\mathbb{R})$ since the scalar product is linear, $\psi(t) \in C^1(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{H}^N)$ and $q_1(t) \in C^1(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{H}^N))$ which follows from $\varphi(t)\langle\varphi(t), \cdot\rangle \in C^1(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{H}))$. For the next calculation we note

$$\begin{aligned}\partial_t \left(\varphi(t)\langle\varphi(t), \cdot\rangle_{L^2(\Omega)} \right) &= (\partial_t \varphi(t))\langle\varphi(t), \cdot\rangle_{L^2(\Omega)} + \varphi(t)\langle\partial_t \varphi(t), \cdot\rangle_{L^2(\Omega)} \\ &= -ih^\Phi \varphi(t)\langle\varphi(t), \cdot\rangle_{L^2(\Omega)} + i\varphi(t)\langle\varphi(t), h^\Phi \cdot\rangle_{L^2(\Omega)},\end{aligned}$$

where $h^\Phi = -\Delta_x + w^0 * |\Phi(t)|^2$. This equation can be written in a more compact form for the operator $q(t)$

$$i\partial_t q(t) = [h^\Phi, q(t)]. \quad (4.5)$$

With the above remarks we can calculate

$$\begin{aligned}\partial_t \alpha &= \partial_t \langle\langle \psi, q_1 \psi \rangle\rangle \\ &= \langle\langle \dot{\psi}, q_1 \psi \rangle\rangle + \langle\langle \psi, q_1 \dot{\psi} \rangle\rangle + \langle\langle \psi, (\partial_t q_1) \psi \rangle\rangle \\ &= i\langle\langle \psi, H_N q_1 \psi \rangle\rangle - i\langle\langle \psi, q_1 H_N \psi \rangle\rangle - i\langle\langle \psi, [H_{x_1} + H_{y_1}, q_1] \psi \rangle\rangle \\ &= i\langle\langle \psi, [H_N, q_1] \psi \rangle\rangle - i\langle\langle \psi, [H_{x_1} + H_{y_1}, q_1] \psi \rangle\rangle \\ &= i\langle\langle \psi, [H_N - h_{x_1}^\Phi, q_1] \psi \rangle\rangle,\end{aligned} \quad (4.6)$$

where we used equation (4.5). Since only the parts of H_N which act on the first particle do not commute with q_1 we find

$$\langle\langle \psi, [H_N, q_1] \psi \rangle\rangle = \langle\langle \psi, [-\Delta_{x_1} - \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} \Delta_{y_1} + w_{12}^\varepsilon, q_1] \psi \rangle\rangle, \quad (4.7)$$

where we used the symmetry of ψ to write

$$\frac{1}{N-1} \sum_{j=2}^N w_{1j}^\varepsilon = w_{12}^\varepsilon.$$

Inserting (4.7) in equation (4.6) all one-particle operators vanish since $-\Delta_x$ cancels and $-\frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} \Delta_{y_1}$ commutes with a projection onto one of its eigenfunction and hence with q_1 . We are left with

$$\partial_t \alpha = i\langle\langle \psi, [W_{12}^\varepsilon, q_1] \psi \rangle\rangle, \quad (4.8)$$

where we recall that W_{12}^ε is a shorthand for $w_{12}^\varepsilon - (w^0 * |\Phi|^2)(x_1)$. The next step is the decomposition of (4.8) to this end we insert $\mathbf{1} = p_1 + q_1$ on both sides of the commutator of (4.8) leading to

$$\partial_t \alpha = i \langle\langle \psi, p_1 W_{12}^\varepsilon q_1 \psi \rangle\rangle - i \langle\langle \psi, q_1 W_{12}^\varepsilon p_1 \psi \rangle\rangle = -2\Im \langle\langle \psi, p_1 W_{12}^\varepsilon q_1 \psi \rangle\rangle.$$

Last we insert $\mathbf{1} = (p_2 + q_2)$ on each side of W_{12}^ε

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_t \alpha &= -2\Im \langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 W_{12}^\varepsilon q_1 p_2 \psi \rangle\rangle - 2\Im \langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 W_{12}^\varepsilon q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle \\ &\quad - 2\Im \langle\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 W_{12}^\varepsilon q_1 p_2 \psi \rangle\rangle - 2\Im \langle\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 W_{12}^\varepsilon q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle, \end{aligned}$$

where $\Im \langle\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 W_{12}^\varepsilon q_1 p_2 \psi \rangle\rangle = 0$ since it is the imaginary part of a self-adjoint operator $p_1 q_2 W_{12}^\varepsilon q_1 p_2$ under exchange of particle 1 and 2. Taking the absolute value of the right side proves the lemma. \square

Proof of Lemma 4.2.1. Here we show that the mean field interaction cancels the full interaction. If we examine $p_2 W_{12}^\varepsilon p_2$ we find

$$\begin{aligned} p_2 W_{12}^\varepsilon p_2 &= p_2 \left(w_{12}^\varepsilon - w^0 * |\Phi|^2 \right) p_2 \\ &= |\varphi(r_2)\rangle \langle \varphi(r_2) | w^\varepsilon(r_1 - r_2) - (w^0 * |\Phi|^2)(r_1) | \varphi(r_2)\rangle \langle \varphi(r_2) | \\ &= p_2 \left(\int_{\Omega} w^\varepsilon(r_1 - r_2) |\varphi(r_2)|^2 dr_2 - (w^0 * |\Phi|^2 |\chi|^2)(r_1) \right) \\ &= p_2 ((w^\varepsilon - w^0) * |\varphi|^2)(r_1), \end{aligned} \tag{4.9}$$

where we used the fact that $(w^0 * |\varphi|^2)(x_1)$ is constant in the y_1 -direction to rewrite the term as $(w^0 * |\varphi|^2 |\chi|^2)(r_1)$. If we enter (4.9) in the term I we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \text{I} &= 2 |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \tilde{W}_{12} q_1 p_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| = 2 |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 ((w^\varepsilon - w^0) * |\varphi|^2)(r_1) q_1 \psi \rangle\rangle| \\ &\leq 2 \|q_1 \psi\| \|((w^\varepsilon - w^0) * |\varphi|^2)(r_1) p_1 p_2 \psi\| \\ &\leq 2 \|((w^\varepsilon - w^0) * |\varphi|^2)(r_1)\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)}. \end{aligned} \tag{4.10}$$

This operator norm can be estimated with the help of Young's inequality, where we use $\text{supp } w^\varepsilon = \tilde{\Omega}$ and $\text{supp } \varphi = \Omega$,

$$\begin{aligned} \|((w^\varepsilon - w^0) * |\varphi|^2)\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)} &\leq \|((w_\infty^\varepsilon - w_\infty^0) * |\varphi|^2)\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)} + \|((w_s^\varepsilon - w_s^0) * |\varphi|^2)\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)} \\ &\leq \|w_\infty^\varepsilon - w_\infty^0\|_{L^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})} + \|w_s^\varepsilon - w_s^0\|_{L^1(\tilde{\Omega})} \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)}^2 \\ &\stackrel{A1}{\leq} f(\varepsilon) (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)}^2). \end{aligned} \tag{4.11}$$

Putting (4.10) and (4.11) together yields

$$\text{I} \leq 2f(\varepsilon) (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)}^2).$$

\square

Proof of Lemma 4.2.2 . This term can be bounded by α since with the help of the symmetry we can figuratively swap a q with a p at a cost of a term which is of order N^{-1} . Before we swap we have to rewrite the term and then use Lemma 4.4 to swap. First notice that the mean field interaction vanishes since it only acts on the first coordinate which results in $p_2 q_2 = 0$.

$$\begin{aligned}
\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 W_{12}^\varepsilon q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle &= \langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^\varepsilon q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle \\
&\stackrel{\text{sym.}}{=} \frac{1}{(N-1)} \langle\langle \psi, \sum_{j=2}^N p_1 p_j w_{1j}^\varepsilon q_1 q_j \psi \rangle\rangle \\
&\leq \frac{1}{(N-1)} \|q_1 \psi\| \left\| \sum_{j=2}^N q_j w_{1j}^\varepsilon p_1 p_2 \psi \right\| \\
&\stackrel{4.4}{\leq} \alpha^{\frac{1}{2}} \|w_{12}^\varepsilon p_1\|_{\text{Op}} \left(\alpha + \frac{1}{N} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
&\leq \|w_{12}^\varepsilon p_1\|_{\text{Op}} \left(\alpha + \frac{1}{N} \right) \\
&\stackrel{4.5}{\leq} \|w^\varepsilon\|_{L^2(\tilde{\Omega})+L^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})} (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)}) \left(\alpha + \frac{1}{N} \right)
\end{aligned}$$

□

Proof of Lemma 4.2.3 . In this term we have enough q s to get an α and the norm of the interaction which remains can be bounded with Lemma 4.5.

$$\begin{aligned}
\langle\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 W^\varepsilon q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle &\leq \|W^\varepsilon p_1\|_{\text{Op}} \|q_2 \psi\| \|q_1 q_2 \psi\| \\
&\stackrel{(4.1)}{\leq} \left(\|w^0 * |\Phi|^2\|_{\text{Op}} + \|w_{12}^\varepsilon p_1\|_{\text{Op}} \right) \alpha \\
&\stackrel{4.5}{\leq} \left(\|w^0\|_{L^1(\Omega_f)+L^\infty(\Omega_f)} (1 + \|\Phi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega_f)}^2) \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \|w^\varepsilon\|_{L^2(\tilde{\Omega})+L^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})} (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)}) \right) \alpha \\
&\leq \left(\|w^0\|_{L^1(\Omega_f)+L^\infty(\Omega_f)} + \|w^\varepsilon\|_{L^2(\tilde{\Omega})+L^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})} \right) \\
&\quad \left(1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)} + \|\Phi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega_f)}^2 \right) \alpha
\end{aligned}$$

□

Lemma 4.4.

$$\left\| \sum_{j=2}^N q_j w_{1j}^\varepsilon p_1 p_2 \psi \right\| \leq (N-1) \|w_{12}^\varepsilon p_1\|_{\text{Op}} \left(\alpha + \frac{1}{N} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

Proof.

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left\| \sum_{j=2}^N q_j w_{1j}^\varepsilon p_1 p_2 \psi \right\|^2 = \sum_{l,j=2}^N \langle \psi, p_1 p_j w_{1j}^\varepsilon q_j q_l w_{1l}^\varepsilon p_1 p_l \psi \rangle \\
 & = \sum_{l \neq j}^N \langle \psi, q_l p_1 p_j w_{1j}^\varepsilon w_{1l}^\varepsilon p_1 p_l q_j \psi \rangle + \sum_{j=2}^N \langle \psi, p_1 p_j w_{1j}^\varepsilon q_j w_{1j}^\varepsilon p_1 p_j \psi \rangle \\
 & \leq (N-1)(N-2) \|q_2 \psi\| \|q_3 \psi\| \|w_{13}^\varepsilon p_1\|_{\text{Op}} \|w_{12}^\varepsilon p_1\|_{\text{Op}} + (N-1) \|w_{12}^\varepsilon p_1\|_{\text{Op}}^2 \\
 & \leq (N-1) \|w_{12}^\varepsilon p_1\|_{\text{Op}}^2 \left((N-2)\alpha + 1 \right) \\
 & \leq (N-1)^2 \|w_{12}^\varepsilon p_1\|_{\text{Op}}^2 \left(\alpha + \frac{1}{N} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

□

Lemma 4.5. 1.

$$\|w^0 * |\Phi|^2\|_{L^\infty(\Omega_f)} \leq \|w^0\|_{L^1(\Omega_f) + L^\infty(\Omega_f)} (1 + \|\Phi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega_f)}^2) \quad (4.12)$$

2.

$$\|w_{12}^\varepsilon p_1\|_{\text{Op}} \leq \|w^\varepsilon\|_{L^2(\tilde{\Omega}) + L^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})} (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)}) \quad (4.13)$$

Proof. For the proof we use the assumptions on w^ε , w^0 and φ and Young's inequality. The first estimate is obtained by

$$\begin{aligned}
 \|w^0 * |\Phi|^2\|_{L^\infty(\Omega_f)} & \leq \|w_\infty^0 * |\Phi|^2\|_{L^\infty(\Omega_f)} + \|w_s^0 * |\Phi|^2\|_{L^\infty(\Omega_f)} \\
 & \leq \|w_\infty^0\|_{L^\infty(\Omega_f)} + \|w_s^0\|_{L^1(\Omega_f)} \|\Phi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega_f)}^2 \\
 & = \|w^0\|_{L^1(\Omega_f) + L^\infty(\Omega_f)} (1 + \|\Phi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega_f)}^2).
 \end{aligned}$$

The second statement follows with

$$\|w_{12}^\varepsilon p_1\|_{\text{Op}} \leq \|w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \infty} p_1\|_{\text{Op}} + \|w_{12}^{\varepsilon, s} p_1\|_{\text{Op}} \leq \|w_\infty^\varepsilon\|_{L^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})} + \|w_{12}^{\varepsilon, s} p_1\|_{\text{Op}}$$

together with

$$\begin{aligned}
 \|w_{12}^{\varepsilon, s} p_1\|_{\text{Op}} & = \sup_{\|\rho\|=1} \|w_{12}^{\varepsilon, s} |\varphi\rangle \langle \varphi | \rho\|_{L^2(\Omega^2)} \\
 & = \sup_{\|\rho\|=1} (\langle \rho, |\varphi\rangle \langle \varphi | (w_{12}^{\varepsilon, s})^2 | \varphi\rangle \langle \varphi | \rho \rangle_{L^2(\Omega^2)})^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
 & \leq \|(w_s^\varepsilon)^2 * |\varphi|^2\|_{L^1(\Omega)}^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
 & \leq \|w_s^\varepsilon\|_{L^2(\tilde{\Omega})} \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

□

Proof of Lemma 4.3. Let $g : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a continuous function in $[0, T]$ and differentiable in $(0, T)$ with

$$\dot{g}(t) \leq C(t)g(t).$$

Define $G(t)$ as

$$G(t) := e^{\int_0^t C(s)ds}.$$

Note that $\dot{G}(t) = C(t)G(t)$ and $\frac{g(0)}{G(0)} = g(0)$.

$$\partial_t \left(\frac{g(t)}{G(t)} \right) = \frac{\dot{g}(t)G(t) - g(t)\dot{G}(t)}{G(t)^2} \leq \frac{C(t)g(t)G(t) - C(t)g(t)G(t)}{G(t)^2} = 0$$

Thus $\frac{g(t)}{G(t)} \leq g(0)$ which implies

$$g(t) \leq e^{\int_0^t C(s)ds} g(0).$$

Now let $g(t) = f(t) + \delta$ with $\dot{g}(t) = \dot{f}(t) \leq C(t)(f(t) + \delta) = C(t)g(t)$. Hence

$$f(t) + \delta \leq e^{\int_0^t C(s)ds} (f(0) + \delta)$$

and consequently

$$f(t) \leq e^{\int_0^t C(s)ds} f(0) + (e^{\int_0^t C(s)ds} - 1)\delta.$$

□

5. Measures of Convergence: α and β

In this section we discuss the properties of the functionals α and β and how they relate to $\text{Tr} |\gamma^\psi - |\varphi\rangle\langle\varphi||$. The functional α and β were first introduced by Pickl in [Pic1, KP, Pic3] and the fermionic counterpart to α was recently used by Petrat and Pickl to derive the mean field for fermions [PP]. In these papers the properties of the functionals were developed and discussed in detail. Here we represent the parts needed for a basic understanding and which are necessary for our further calculations. For a complete presentation we also restate the proofs given by Pickl.

We first state the functional α in the way we defined it in equation (3.4)

$$\alpha := 1 - \langle \varphi, \gamma^\psi \varphi \rangle_{L^2(\Omega)},$$

where $\varphi \in L^2(\Omega)$ and γ^ψ is the one-particle density matrix of $\psi \in L^2(\Omega^N)$. The one-particle density matrix is a positive trace class operator which is defined by its kernel

$$\gamma^\psi(x'_1, x_1) := \int \psi(x'_1, \dots, x_N) \overline{\psi(x_1, \dots, x_N)} dx_2 \cdots dx_N.$$

As seen in the last chapter it is helpful to work with a different representation of α . To this end we define the following projections.

Definition 1. Let $\varphi \in L^2(\Omega)$ with $\|\varphi\|_{L^2(\Omega)} = 1$.

(a) For all $i \in \{1, \dots, N\}$ we define

$$p_i := \underbrace{\mathbf{1} \otimes \cdots \otimes \mathbf{1}}_{i-1 \text{ times}} \otimes \varphi(r_i) \langle \varphi(r_i), \cdot \rangle_{L^2(\Omega, dr_i)} \otimes \underbrace{\mathbf{1} \otimes \cdots \otimes \mathbf{1}}_{N-i \text{ times}}$$

and

$$q_i := \mathbf{1} - p_i.$$

(b) For any $0 \leq k \leq N$ we define

$$P_{k,N} := \left(q_1 \cdots q_k p_{k+1} \cdots p_N \right)_{\text{sym}} = \sum_{\substack{a_i \in \{0,1\}: \\ \sum_{i=1}^N a_i = k}} \prod_{i=1}^N q_i^{a_i} p_i^{1-a_i}, \quad (5.1)$$

where for $k < 0$ and $k > N$ we set $P_{k,N} = 0$.

Part (a) of this definition allows to rewrite α for a symmetric ψ with $\|\psi\|_{L^2(\Omega^N)} = 1$ as

$$\alpha = 1 - \langle \varphi, \gamma^\psi \varphi \rangle_{L^2(\Omega)} = 1 - \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N \langle \psi, p_i \psi \rangle = 1 - \langle \psi, p_1 \psi \rangle = \langle \psi, q_1 \psi \rangle. \quad (5.2)$$

The last representation of α is, as seen in the proof of Theorem 1, the most useful one for calculating the derivative and applying the Grönwall Lemma. With part (b) of the definition we can rewrite α further which will offer a way to generalize this functional to apply the approximation scheme of Chapter 4 to stronger singularities and to the derivation of the Gross-Pitaevskii equation.

Lemma 5.1. (a)

$$\sum_{k=0}^N P_{k,N} = \mathbf{1}$$

(b)

$$\sum_{i=1}^N q_i P_{k,N} = k P_{k,N}$$

The proofs are deferred to the end of this section. If we apply this Lemma to α for a symmetric ψ with L^2 -norm one

$$\alpha = \langle \psi, q_1 \psi \rangle = \langle \psi, \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N q_i \sum_{k=0}^N P_{k,N} \psi \rangle = \langle \psi, \sum_{k=0}^N \frac{k}{N} P_{k,N} \psi \rangle.$$

Now we can interpret α as a counting functional which counts with the weight $\frac{k}{N}$ the wave function's norm in the image of the projections $P_{k,N}$. For a symmetric product state one can read off the counting functional's value: Let $\varphi_j^\perp \in \text{Span } \varphi^\perp$ and $\psi = (\varphi^{\otimes(N-k)} \otimes \bigotimes_{j=1}^k \varphi_j^\perp)_{\text{sym}}$ for a k with $0 \leq k \leq N$ then

$$\alpha = \langle \psi, \sum_{k=0}^N \frac{k}{N} P_{k,N} \psi \rangle = \frac{k}{N}.$$

The following aspect is far more important: We can generalize the functional if we use any positive function $f(k)$ as a counting measure

$$\alpha_f = \langle \psi, \sum_{k=0}^N f(k) P_{k,N} \psi \rangle.$$

It turns out that the function $\sqrt{\frac{k}{N}}$ is in a sense explained at the end of this section the optimal weight. Thus we define

$$\beta := \langle\langle \psi, \sum_{k=0}^N \sqrt{\frac{k}{N}} P_{k,N} \psi \rangle\rangle.$$

Since $\frac{k}{N} \leq \sqrt{\frac{k}{N}}$ for $k \in \{0, \dots, N\}$ we have

$$\alpha \leq \beta. \quad (5.3)$$

Before we collect some facts for the use of α and β we discuss the relationship of these functionals with

$$\mathrm{Tr} |\gamma^\psi - |\varphi\rangle\langle\varphi||.$$

5.1. The Relationship between α and Density Matrices

It turns out that convergence to zero of the functional α is equivalent to convergence to zero of

$$\mathrm{Tr} |\gamma^\psi - |\varphi\rangle\langle\varphi||. \quad (5.4)$$

This is encapsulated in the following lemma.

Lemma. *Let γ^ψ be a density matrix and $\varphi \in L^2$ satisfy $\|\varphi\| = 1$. Then*

$$\alpha \leq \mathrm{Tr} |\gamma^\psi - |\varphi\rangle\langle\varphi|| \leq \sqrt{8\alpha}. \quad (5.5)$$

Proof. We restate the proof given in [PP] for fermions since it offers a nice interpretation of the origin of the different rates of convergence. A proof for the statement above which covers also a generalization can be found in [KP]. For the proof it is convenient to define $p := |\varphi\rangle\langle\varphi|$ and $q := 1 - p$.

$$\alpha = 1 - \langle\varphi, \gamma^\psi \varphi\rangle = \mathrm{Tr} (p - p\gamma^\psi) \leq \|p\|_{\mathrm{Op}} \mathrm{Tr} |p - \gamma^\psi| = \mathrm{Tr} |\gamma^\psi - |\varphi\rangle\langle\varphi||$$

For the second " \leq " we notice that $q\gamma q$ and $p - p\gamma p$ are positive operators; the latter since $\gamma \leq \mathbf{1}$. Now we find

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{Tr} |p - \gamma^\psi| &= \mathrm{Tr} |p - p\gamma^\psi p - q\gamma^\psi q - q\gamma^\psi p - p\gamma^\psi q| \\ &\leq \mathrm{Tr} |p - p\gamma^\psi p| + \mathrm{Tr} |q\gamma^\psi q| + \mathrm{Tr} |q\gamma^\psi p| + \mathrm{Tr} |p\gamma^\psi q| \\ &= \mathrm{Tr}(p - p\gamma^\psi p) + \mathrm{Tr}(q\gamma^\psi q) + \mathrm{Tr} |q\gamma^\psi p| + \mathrm{Tr} |p\gamma^\psi q| \\ &= 2\alpha + \mathrm{Tr} |q\sqrt{\gamma^\psi}\sqrt{\gamma^\psi}p| + \mathrm{Tr} |p\sqrt{\gamma^\psi}\sqrt{\gamma^\psi}q| \\ &\leq 2\alpha + 2 \left\| \sqrt{\gamma^\psi}q \right\|_{\mathrm{HS}} \left\| \sqrt{\gamma^\psi}p \right\|_{\mathrm{HS}} \\ &= 2\alpha + 2\sqrt{\mathrm{Tr}(q\gamma^\psi q) \mathrm{Tr}(p\gamma^\psi p)} \\ &= 2\alpha + 2\sqrt{\alpha(1-\alpha)} \leq \sqrt{8\alpha}, \end{aligned}$$

where the last inequality holds since $0 \leq \alpha \leq 1$ and the fact that the function $2x + 2\sqrt{x(1-x)} - \sqrt{8x}$ is not positive for $x \in [0, 1]$. \square

Although convergence to zero in one measure implies convergence to zero in the other measure the rates of convergence differ in general. The reason for this is the different treatment of $p\gamma^\psi q$ in (5.4) and α . Since α controls only the diagonal entries of γ^ψ with respect to p and q the cross terms have to be controlled by the diagonal terms which is only possible at a the cost of taking the square root.

5.2. Elementary Properties for Working with β

In this section we introduce some notation to be able to estimate expressions containing the projections $P_{k,N}$. We also state some estimates which recur often in the proof of the theorems and we explain why we use the weight $\sqrt{\frac{k}{N}}$.

Definition 2. (a) For any function $f : \{0, \dots, N\} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ we define the operator

$$\widehat{f} := \sum_{k=0}^N f(k) P_{k,N}.$$

(b) For any $j \in \mathbb{Z}$ we define the shift operator on a function by

$$(\tau_j f)(k) = f(k + j),$$

where we set $(\tau_j f)(k) = 0$ for $k + j \notin \{0, \dots, N\}$.

The function $\sqrt{\frac{k}{N}}$ will be used quite often in the proofs thus we define

$$\begin{aligned} n : \{0, \dots, N\} &\rightarrow [0, 1] \\ k &\mapsto \sqrt{\frac{k}{N}}. \end{aligned}$$

Now we collect some properties of the operator \widehat{f} .

Lemma 5.2. (a) For all functions $f, g : \{0, \dots, N\} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$

$$\widehat{f\widehat{g}} = \widehat{f}\widehat{g} = \widehat{g}\widehat{f} \quad \widehat{f}p_j = p_j\widehat{f} \quad \widehat{f}P_{k,N} = P_{k,N}\widehat{f}.$$

(b) Let f be a nonnegative function $\{0, \dots, N\} \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ and $\psi \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^{3N})$ a symmetric function, then for $j \in \{1, \dots, N\}$

$$\langle \psi, \widehat{f}q_j\psi \rangle = \langle \psi, \widehat{f}\widehat{n}^2\psi \rangle$$

and for $i \in \{1, \dots, N\}$, $i \neq j$

$$\langle \psi, \widehat{f}q_iq_j\psi \rangle \leq \frac{N}{N-1} \langle \psi, \widehat{f}\widehat{n}^4\psi \rangle.$$

(c) For any function $f : \{0, 1, \dots, N\} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ and any operator T acting on two coordinates r_i, r_j of \mathcal{H}^N

$$\widehat{f}Q_jTQ_k = Q_jTQ_k\widehat{\tau_{j-k}f} \quad (5.6)$$

$$Q_jTQ_k\widehat{f} = \widehat{\tau_{k-j}f}Q_jTQ_k \quad (5.7)$$

for $Q_0 := p_i p_j$, $Q_1 \in \{p_i q_j, q_i p_j\}$, $Q_2 := q_i q_j$.

The second statement illustrates how the q s fit in the framework of the hatted operators and the third statement is crucial for the use of general weights. The reason for this is that the fact $[H_N, q_1] = \mathcal{O}(1)$ used in equation (4.7) seems at first untrue for arbitrary operators \widehat{f} . However, with (c) one can show that for suitable f for example $f = \sqrt{k/N}$ the commutator $[H_N, \widehat{f}]$ is still of order one.

To simplify the notation in the proofs we formally write n^{-1} for

$$\sum_{k=0}^N \left(\frac{k}{N}\right)^{-1/2} P_{k,N}.$$

We will use this to estimate terms of the form $\|\widehat{n}^{-1}q_1\psi\|$, where the q_1 ensures that we do not divide by 0.

To be able to compute the time derivative of $\langle \psi, \widehat{f}\psi \rangle$ we note:

Lemma 5.3. *Let $\varphi \in C^1(\mathbb{R}, L^2(\Omega))$, then*

(a) $\forall k \in \{0, \dots, N\}$

$$P_{k,N}(t) \in C^1(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{H}^N)).$$

Let $\varphi = \Phi\chi$, where χ is an eigenfunction of $-\varepsilon^2\Delta_y$ on Ω_c , then

(b)

$$[-\Delta_y, \widehat{f}] = 0$$

(c)

$$i\partial_t \widehat{f} = [H^\Phi, \widehat{f}],$$

where $H^\Phi := \sum_i^N h_i^\Phi$ and h^Φ is the Hamiltonian associated with Φ .

The next estimates are needed for the control of the terms emerging from the derivation of α and β .

Lemma 5.4. *Let $f \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$ and $p = |\varphi\rangle\langle\varphi|$.*

(a)

$$\|f(r)p\|_{O_p} \leq \|f\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)} \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^3)}$$

(b)

$$\|f(r_1 - r_2)p_1\|_{O_p} \leq \|f\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)} \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^3)}$$

(c) Let $g \in L^1(\mathbb{R}^3)$.

$$\|p_1 g(r_1 - r_2) p_1\|_{O_p} \leq \|g\|_{L^1(\mathbb{R}^3)} \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^3)}^2$$

Corollary 5.5. *Let $A1'$ hold for w^0 and w^ε .*

(a)

$$\|w^\varepsilon * |\varphi|^2\|_{O_p} \lesssim (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)})^2$$

(b)

$$\|p_2 w_{12}^\varepsilon p_2\|_{O_p} \lesssim (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)})^2$$

Lemma 5.6. *For all $l \in \mathbb{N}$ the expression*

$$\|(\widehat{m} - \widehat{\tau_l m}) q_1 \psi\|$$

can be estimated,

(a) if $m(k) = \frac{k}{N}$ by

$$\|(\widehat{m} - \widehat{\tau_l m}) q_1 \psi\| \leq \frac{l}{N},$$

(b) if $m(k) = \sqrt{\frac{k}{N}}$ by

$$\|(\widehat{m} - \widehat{\tau_l m}) q_1 \psi\| \leq \frac{l}{N}.$$

Now we can explain why the weight $\sqrt{\frac{k}{N}}$ is special. On the one hand we will have to find bounds of the form

$$\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 g(r_1 - r_2) q_1 p_2 \psi \rangle\rangle \leq C \langle\langle \psi, \widehat{f} \psi \rangle\rangle + \mathcal{O}(N^{-1}) \quad (5.8)$$

for suitable functions g . With the tools now developed we can estimate the left hand side of (5.8) by

$$\begin{aligned} \langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 g(r_1 - r_2) p_2 q_1 \psi \rangle\rangle &\stackrel{5.2}{=} \langle\langle \psi, \widehat{\tau_1 h} p_1 p_2 g(r_1 - r_2) \widehat{h}^{-1} q_1 p_2 \psi \rangle\rangle \\ &\lesssim \left\| \widehat{\tau_1 h} \psi \right\| \left\| \widehat{h}^{-1} q_1 \psi \right\| \stackrel{!}{\leq} C \langle\langle \psi, \widehat{f} \psi \rangle\rangle + \mathcal{O}(N^{-1}), \end{aligned}$$

where h is a suitable function. By the scaling behavior this implies

$$\left\| \widehat{h}^{-1} q_1 \psi \right\|, \left\| \widehat{\tau_1 h} \psi \right\| \leq \left\| \widehat{f}^{1/2} \psi \right\| + \mathcal{O}(N^{-1}). \quad (5.9)$$

On the other hand we will need a bound of the form

$$\left\| (\widehat{f} - \widehat{\tau_1 f}) q_1 \psi \right\| = \mathcal{O}(N^{-1}).$$

If both conditions hold we indeed find that the function f is up to a positive constant determined and given by

$$f = \sqrt{\frac{k}{N}}.$$

We formulate this in the following lemma.

Lemma 5.7. *If for a monotone function $f : \{0, \dots, N\} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ with $f(0) = 0$*

$$\left\| (\widehat{f} - \widehat{\tau_1 f}) q_1 \psi \right\| = \mathcal{O}(N^{-1}) \quad (5.10)$$

holds and $\exists h : \{0, \dots, N\} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$\left\| \widehat{h}^{-1} q_1 \psi \right\|, \left\| \widehat{\tau_1 h} \psi \right\| \leq \left\| \widehat{f}^{1/2} \psi \right\| \quad (5.11)$$

holds, then up to a positive constant

$$f = \sqrt{\frac{k}{N}}.$$

The two properties (5.8) and (5.9) will be crucial in the proofs of Theorem 2 and Theorem 3 thus we have to use the counting functional β to proof them with the used method.

5.3. Remaining Proofs of this Chapter

Proof of Lemma 5.1. (a) This follows from the fact that $q_i + p_i = \mathbf{1}$.

(b)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sum_{j=1}^N q_j &= \sum_{j=1}^N q_j \sum_{k=0}^N P_{k,N} = \sum_{k=0}^N \sum_{j=1}^N q_j P_{k,N} \\
 &= \sum_{k=0}^N \sum_{j=1}^N \sum_{\substack{a_i \in \{0,1\}: \\ \sum_{i=1}^N a_i = k}} \prod_{i=1}^N \underbrace{q_j q_i^{a_i} p_i^{1-a_i}}_{\delta_{a_j,1} q_i^{a_i} p_i^{1-a_i}} \\
 &= \sum_{k=0}^N k \sum_{\substack{a_i \in \{0,1\}: \\ \sum_{i=1}^N a_i = k}} \prod_{i=1}^N q_i^{a_i} p_i^{1-a_i} \\
 &= \sum_{k=0}^N k P_{k,N}
 \end{aligned}$$

□

Proof of Lemma 5.2. (a) Using the definitions

$$\widehat{f\hat{g}} = \sum_k f(k) P_{k,N} \sum_l g(l) P_{l,N} = \sum_{k,l} f(k) g(l) \underbrace{P_{k,N} P_{l,N}}_{\delta_{k,l} P_{k,N}} = \widehat{f\hat{g}} = \widehat{g\hat{f}}.$$

(b) The equality follows from symmetry of $\widehat{f}\psi$ and Lemma 5.1(b).

For the proof of the inequality let without loss of generality $i = 1, j = 2$:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \langle \psi, \widehat{f} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle &= \frac{1}{N(N-1)} \langle \psi, \widehat{f} \sum_{i \neq j} q_i q_j \psi \rangle \\
 &\leq \frac{1}{N(N-1)} \langle \psi, \widehat{f} \sum_{i,j} q_i q_j \psi \rangle \\
 &= \frac{N}{(N-1)} \langle \psi, \widehat{f} \widehat{n^A} \psi \rangle.
 \end{aligned}$$

(c)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \widehat{f}Q_jTQ_k &= \sum_{l=0}^N f(l)P_{l,N}Q_jTQ_k = \sum_{l=0}^N f(l) \underbrace{P_{l-j,N-2}}_{\text{only on } x_3 \dots x_N} Q_jTQ_k \\
 &= \sum_{l=0}^N Q_jTQ_k f(l)P_{l-j,N-2} \\
 &= \sum_{l=k-j}^{N+k-j} Q_jTQ_k f(l+j-k)P_{l-k,N-2} \\
 &= \sum_{l=k-j}^{N+k-j} Q_jTQ_k(\tau_{j-k}f)(l)P_{l,N} \\
 &= \sum_{l=0}^N Q_jTQ_k(\tau_{j-k}f)(l)P_{l,N} = Q_jTQ_k \widehat{\tau_{j-k}f}
 \end{aligned}$$

The converse direction follows in the same way. \square

Proof of Lemma 5.3. (a) This follows from the fact that for $\varphi \in C^1(\mathbb{R}, L^2(\Omega))$ the operator

$$\varphi(t)\langle \varphi(t), \cdot \rangle_{L^2(\Omega)}$$

is an element of $C^1(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{H}))$.

(b) This is the fact that an eigenfunction of an operator computes with this operator.

(c) Using $i\partial_t p_i(t) = [h_i^\Phi, p_i(t)]$, $i\partial_t q_i(t) = [h_i^\Phi, q_i(t)]$ and the product rule we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 i\partial_t \widehat{f} &= i\partial_t \sum_{k=0}^N f(k)P_{k,N} = \sum_{k=0}^N f(k)i\partial_t \sum_{\substack{a_i \in \{0,1\}: \\ \sum_{i=1}^N a_i = k}} \prod_{i=1}^N q_i^{a_i} p_i^{1-a_i} \\
 &= \sum_{k=0}^N f(k) \left[\sum_{l=1}^N h_l^\Phi, \sum_{\substack{a_i \in \{0,1\}: \\ \sum_{i=1}^N a_i = k}} \prod_{i=1}^N q_i^{a_i} p_i^{1-a_i} \right] \\
 &= \left[\sum_{l=1}^N h_l^\Phi, \sum_{k=0}^N f(k) \sum_{\substack{a_i \in \{0,1\}: \\ \sum_{i=1}^N a_i = k}} \prod_{i=1}^N q_i^{a_i} p_i^{1-a_i} \right] \\
 &=: [H^\Phi, \widehat{f}].
 \end{aligned}$$

\square

Proof of Lemma 5.4. (a) For any $f \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \|f(r_1)p_1\|_{\text{Op}}^2 &= \sup_{\|\psi\|=1} \langle \psi, p_1 f(r_1)^2 p_1 \psi \rangle_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)} \\
 &= \sup_{\|\psi\|=1} \left\langle \psi, |\varphi(r_1)\rangle \langle \varphi(r_1)| f(r_1)^2 |\varphi(r_1)\rangle \langle \varphi(r_1)| \psi \right\rangle_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)} \\
 &= \langle \varphi(r_1)| f(r_1)^2 |\varphi(r_1)\rangle_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)} \sup_{\|\psi\|=1} \left\langle \psi, |\varphi(r_1)\rangle \langle \varphi(r_1)| \psi \right\rangle_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)} \\
 &= \langle \varphi(r_1)| f(r_1)^2 |\varphi(r_1)\rangle_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)} \sup_{\|\psi\|=1} \langle \psi, p_1 \psi \rangle_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Using the Hölder inequality for the first term and the fact that p_1 is a projection we find

$$\|f(r_1)p_1\|_{\text{Op}}^2 \leq \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^3)}^2 \|f\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)}^2 \sup_{\|\psi\|=1} \|\psi\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)}^2 = \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^3)}^2 \|f\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)}^2.$$

(b)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \|f(r_1 - r_2)p_1\|_{\text{Op}}^2 &= \sup_{\|\psi\|=1} \left\langle \psi, p_1 f(r_1 - r_2)^2 p_1 \psi \right\rangle_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)} \\
 &= \sup_{\|\psi\|=1} \left\langle \psi, |\varphi(r_1)\rangle \langle \varphi(r_1)| f(r_1 - r_2)^2 |\varphi(r_1)\rangle \langle \varphi(r_1)| \psi \right\rangle_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)} \\
 &= \sup_{\|\psi\|=1} \left\langle \psi, |\varphi(r_1)\rangle \langle \varphi(r_1)| \langle \varphi(r_1)| f(r_1 - r_2)^2 |\varphi(r_1)\rangle \psi \right\rangle_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)} \\
 &\leq \sup_{\|\psi\|=1} \|\psi\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)}^2 \|\langle \varphi(r_1)| f(r_1 - r_2)^2 |\varphi(r_1)\rangle\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^3)} \\
 &= \|\varphi\|^2 * f^2 \|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^3)} \leq \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^3)}^2 \|f\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)}^2
 \end{aligned}$$

(c) For any $g \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \|p_1 g(r_1 - r_2) p_1\|_{\text{Op}} &= \sup_{\|\psi\|=1} \|p_1 g(r_1 - r_2) p_1 \Psi\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)} \\
 &= \sup_{\|\psi\|=1} \|\langle \varphi(r_1)\rangle \langle \varphi(r_1)| g(r_1 - r_2) |\varphi(r_1)\rangle \langle \varphi(r_1)| \Psi\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)} \\
 &= \sup_{\|\psi\|=1} \|\langle \varphi(r_1)| g(r_1 - r_2) |\varphi(r_1)\rangle |\varphi(r_1)\rangle \langle \varphi(r_1)| \Psi\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)} \\
 &\leq \|\langle \varphi(r_1)| g(r_1 - r_2) |\varphi(r_1)\rangle\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^3)} \sup_{\|\psi\|=1} \|p_1 \psi\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^6)} \\
 &= \|\varphi\|^2 * g \|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^3)} \leq \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^3)} \|g\|_{L^1(\mathbb{R}^3)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

□

Proof of Corollary 5.5 . (a) With Young's inequality and L^p interpolation for φ we get

$$\begin{aligned} \|w^\varepsilon * |\varphi|^2\|_{\text{Op}} &\leq \|w_s^\varepsilon * |\varphi|^2\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^3)} + \|w_\infty^\varepsilon * |\varphi|^2\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^3)} \\ &\leq \|w_s^\varepsilon\|_{L^s(\bar{\Omega})} \|\varphi\|_{L^{2s/(s-1)}(\Omega)}^2 + \|w_\infty^\varepsilon\|_{L^\infty(\bar{\Omega})} \\ &\stackrel{A1'}{\lesssim} (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)})^2. \end{aligned}$$

(b)

$$\|p_2 w_1^\varepsilon p_2\|_{\text{Op}} \leq \|w^\varepsilon * |\varphi|^2\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^3)} \lesssim (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)})^2$$

The first inequality follows from the proof of Lemma 5.4(c) and the second inequality is part (a) of this corollary. \square

Proof of Lemma 5.6. We calculate

$$\|(\widehat{m} - \widehat{\tau l m}) q_1 \psi\|^2 = \langle \Psi, \sum_{k=1}^N (m(k) - m(k+l))^2 \frac{k}{N} P_{k,N} \psi \rangle. \quad (5.12)$$

(a) The difference of the weights squared is $\frac{l^2}{N^2}$ hence the result follows.

(b) The difference of the weights squared is

$$\left(\frac{\sqrt{k} - \sqrt{k+l}}{\sqrt{N}} \right)^2 = \frac{l^2}{(\sqrt{k} + \sqrt{k+l})^2 N} \leq \frac{l^2}{kN}.$$

Multiplying this with the remaining term $\frac{k}{N}$ gives the desired result. \square

Proof of Lemma 5.7 . Equation (5.10) implies with (5.12) the condition

$$(f(k) - f(k-1))^2 \lesssim (Nk)^{-1} \quad (5.13)$$

and equation (5.11) with the Lemma 5.2 the condition

$$\exists h \geq 0 : h(k)^2 \lesssim f(k), \quad h(k)^{-2} \frac{k}{N} \lesssim f(k).$$

The first condition implies $f(k) \lesssim \sqrt{\frac{k}{N}}$ and the second one $\sqrt{\frac{k}{N}} \lesssim f(k)$ thus the claim follows. The second implication follows by contradiction. For the first implication we rewrite (5.13) as

$$f(k) \lesssim (Nk)^{-1/2} + f(k-1).$$

This leads to

$$f(k) \lesssim \sum_{l=1}^k (Nl)^{-1/2} \leq 2\sqrt{\frac{k}{N}}$$

since $f(0) = 0$ and by estimating the sum by the integral of $l^{-1/2}$ on the interval $[0, k]$.

□

6. Proof of Theorem 2

For stronger singularities it is clear that the method used in the proof of Theorem 1 has to be adopted since there we control

$$\|w_{12}^\varepsilon p_1\|_{\text{Op}}$$

by Lemma 5.4(b). This is only possible for $w^\varepsilon \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$. The main idea how to treat the stronger singularities will be the introduction of a vector field ξ which is chosen such that $\nabla \xi = w$. This vector field will have higher L^p regularity than w and hence we will be able to control

$$\|\xi_{12} p_1\|_{\text{Op}}$$

with Lemma 5.4(b). However, we can only make use of such an estimate after partial integration which in turn means that we need to control ∇p and ∇q . For the first term this is no problem since we have enough regularity since p is a solution of a one-particle equation. For the second term we have to invest some effort but with the help of energy conservation we are able to bound this term as well. Other than this the proof uses the same ideas as in Chapter 4. We organize the proof by showing the smallness of $\|\nabla q_1 \psi\|^2$ first in a separate section. Afterwards we bound the derivative of β in the following section.

6.1. The Energy Lemma

This section is devoted to finding a bound for $\|\nabla q_1 \psi\|^2$. The main ingredients for the proof are energy conservation, refining the weights and writing the interaction as a divergence of a vector field.

We first recall the definitions and the assumptions which are necessary for the formulation and prove of the Energy Lemma. Thereafter we state the lemma and give a motivation and an outline of the proof. The last part of this section are some auxiliary lemmas which prove the Energy Lemma and will be used again to prove the smallness of $\dot{\beta}$ in the next section.

6.1.1. Assumptions, Definitions and Preliminaries

For convenience we restate the assumptions of Theorem 2.

A1' Let $w = w_s + w_\infty$ such that for all $\varepsilon \in (0, 1]$ there exists a $C \in \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$\|w_s^\varepsilon\|_{L^s(\tilde{\Omega})} \leq C \quad \|w_\infty^\varepsilon\|_{L^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})} \leq C$$

for a $s \in (6/5, 2)$. And there exist $w_s^0, w_\infty^0 : \Omega_f \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and a function $f(\varepsilon) : (0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^+$ with $f(\varepsilon) \xrightarrow{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} 0$ such that

$$\|w_s^\varepsilon - w_s^0\|_{L^1(\tilde{\Omega})} \leq f(\varepsilon) \quad \|w_\infty^\varepsilon - w_\infty^0\|_{L^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})} \leq f(\varepsilon)$$

and $w_s^0 \in L^1(\Omega_f)$, $w_\infty^0 \in L^\infty(\Omega_f)$. For short notation we define

$$w^0 := w_s^0 + w_\infty^0. \quad (6.1)$$

A2' Let H_N^ε be self-adjoint with $D(H_N^\varepsilon) \subset D(\sum_{i=1}^N h_i^\varepsilon)$.

A3' Let the two-particle interaction w be nonnegative.

Remark 5. The condition A3' can be replaced by a weaker condition. Let the one-particle Hamiltonian h be such that the potential energy can be bounded by a part of the kinetic energy: There exists a constant $\kappa \in (0, 1)$ such that

$$0 \leq (1 - \kappa)(h_1 + h_2) + w_{12}^\varepsilon.$$

As defined in equation 3.10 and 3.11 the energy per particle $E^\psi(t)$ of ψ is

$$E^\psi(t) := \frac{1}{N} \langle \psi_N^\varepsilon(t), H_N^\varepsilon \psi_N^\varepsilon(t) \rangle$$

and the energy $E^\varphi(t)$ of the function φ is

$$\begin{aligned} E^\varphi(t) &:= \langle \varphi(t), \left(-\Delta_x - \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} \Delta_y + \frac{1}{2} (w^0 * |\Phi(t)|^2) \right) \varphi(t) \rangle_{L^2(\Omega)} \\ &= \langle \Phi(t), \left(-\Delta_x + \frac{1}{2} (w^0 * |\Phi(t)|^2) \right) \Phi(t) \rangle_{L^2(\Omega_f)} + \langle \chi, -\frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} \Delta_y \chi \rangle_{L^2(\Omega_c)}. \end{aligned}$$

If we use symmetry of ψ we can rewrite E^ψ as

$$\begin{aligned} E^\psi &= \frac{1}{N} \langle \Psi_N, H_N^\varepsilon \Psi_N \rangle = \frac{1}{N} \langle \Psi_N, \left(-\sum_{j=1} \Delta_{x_j} - \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} \Delta_{y_j} + \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i < j} w_{ij}^\varepsilon \right) \Psi_N \rangle \\ &= \langle \psi_N, h_1^\varepsilon \psi_N \rangle + \frac{1}{N^2} \frac{N}{2} (N-1) \langle \psi_N, w_{12}^\varepsilon \psi_N \rangle \\ &= \langle \psi_N, h_1^\varepsilon \psi_N \rangle + \frac{N-1}{2N} \langle \psi_N, w_{12}^\varepsilon \psi_N \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

Lemma 6.1. *Both $E^\psi(t)$ and $E^\varphi(t)$ are constant in time:*

$$\frac{d}{dt} E^\psi(t) = 0 \quad \frac{d}{dt} E^\varphi(t) = 0.$$

Proof. This is proven by the calculation

$$\frac{d}{dt}E^\psi(t) = \frac{1}{N} (\langle -iH_N^\varepsilon \psi_N^\varepsilon(t), H_N^\varepsilon \psi_N^\varepsilon(t) \rangle + \langle \psi_N^\varepsilon(t), -iH_N^\varepsilon H_N^\varepsilon \psi_N^\varepsilon(t) \rangle) = 0$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dt}E^\phi(t) &= \frac{d}{dt} \langle \Phi(t), (-\Delta_x + \frac{1}{2}(w^0 * |\Phi(t)|^2))\Phi(t) \rangle_{L^2(\Omega_f)} \\ &\quad + \frac{d}{dt} \langle \chi^\varepsilon(t), -\frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} \Delta_y \chi^\varepsilon(t) \rangle_{L^2(\Omega_c)} \\ &= i \langle \Phi(t), [h^\Phi, -\Delta_x + \frac{1}{2}(w^0 * |\Phi(t)|^2)]\Phi(t) \rangle_{L^2(\Omega_f)} \\ &\quad + \frac{i}{2} \langle \Phi(t), [h^\Phi, (w^0 * |\Phi(t)|^2)]\Phi(t) \rangle_{L^2(\Omega_f)} \\ &= i \langle \Phi(t), [h^\Phi, -\Delta_x + (w^0 * |\Phi(t)|^2)]\Phi(t) \rangle_{L^2(\Omega_f)} \\ &= i \langle \Phi(t), [h^\Phi, h^\Phi]\Phi(t) \rangle_{L^2(\Omega_f)} = 0, \end{aligned}$$

where we introduced $h^\Phi := -\Delta_x + w^0 * |\Phi|^2$ for short notation. \square

As a reminder the ground state energy of $-\Delta_y$ on Ω_c was denoted by E_0 .

Lemma 6.2. *The operator*

$$\tilde{h} := -\Delta_x - \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} \Delta_y - \frac{E_0}{\varepsilon^2}$$

is a positive self-adjoint operator with

$$-\Delta \leq \tilde{h} + E_0$$

and

$$\left\| \tilde{h} p \right\|_{\text{Op}} \leq \|\Delta \Phi\|_{L^2(\Omega_f)}. \quad (6.2)$$

Proof. The first statement follows from $\Delta - E_0 \leq \tilde{h}$. The second one is derived as Lemma 5.4 together with

$$\langle \varphi, \tilde{h}^2 \varphi \rangle_{L^2(\Omega)} = \|\Delta \Phi\|_{L^2(\Omega_f)},$$

where we used $(\frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} \Delta_y - \frac{E_0}{\varepsilon^2})\chi(y) = 0$. \square

6.1.2. The Energy Estimate and its Proof

Lemma 6.3 (Energy Lemma). *Let the assumptions A1'-A3' hold, then*

$$\|\nabla_{q_1} \Psi\|^2 \lesssim (E^\psi - E^\phi) + \|\varphi\|_{H^2(\Omega) \cap L^\infty(\Omega)}^2 \left(\beta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} + f(\varepsilon) \right).$$

The way we prove this is to first use Lemma 6.2 which implies

$$\|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|^2 \leq \left\| \sqrt{\tilde{h}_1} q_1 \psi \right\|^2 + E_0 \beta. \quad (6.3)$$

We find with $q_1 = \mathbf{1} - p_1(p_2 + q_2)$ and equation (6.2) that

$$\left\| \sqrt{\tilde{h}_1} q_1 \psi \right\| \leq \left\| \sqrt{\tilde{h}_1} (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \right\| + \|\Delta \Phi\|_{L^2(\Omega_f)} \sqrt{\beta} \quad (6.4)$$

this implies

$$\left\| \sqrt{\tilde{h}_1} q_1 \psi \right\|^2 \leq \left\| \sqrt{\tilde{h}_1} (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \right\|^2 + \|\Delta \Phi\|_{L^2(\Omega_f)}^2 \beta \quad (6.5)$$

hence we try to find a bound for $\left\| \sqrt{\tilde{h}_1} (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \right\|^2$ to bound $\|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|^2$. The necessary estimate is given in the next lemma.

Lemma 6.4.

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) \tilde{h}_1 (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle &\lesssim (E^\psi - E^\phi) + \|\varphi\|_{H^2(\Omega) \cap L^\infty(\Omega)}^2 \left(\beta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} + f(\varepsilon) \right) \\ &\quad + \|\varphi\|_{L^2(\Omega) \cap L^\infty(\Omega)} \sqrt{\beta + \frac{1}{N}} \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\| \end{aligned}$$

Proof of the Energy Lemma. After rewriting the left-hand side of Lemma 6.4 we find

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| \sqrt{\tilde{h}_1} (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \right\|^2 &\lesssim (E^\psi - E^\phi) + \|\varphi\|_{H^2(\Omega) \cap L(\Omega)^\infty}^2 \left(\beta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} + f(\varepsilon) \right) \\ &\quad + \|\varphi\|_{L^2(\Omega) \cap L^\infty(\Omega)} \sqrt{\beta + \frac{1}{N}} \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|. \end{aligned} \quad (6.6)$$

This leads to

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| \sqrt{\tilde{h}_1} q_1 \psi \right\|^2 &\stackrel{(6.5)}{\lesssim} \left\| \sqrt{\tilde{h}_1} (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \right\|^2 + \|\Phi\|_{H^2(\Omega_f)}^2 \beta \\ &\stackrel{(6.6)}{\lesssim} (E^\psi - E^\phi) + \|\varphi\|_{H^2(\Omega) \cap L^\infty(\Omega)}^2 \left(\beta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} + f(\varepsilon) \right) \\ &\quad + \|\varphi\|_{L^2(\Omega) \cap L^\infty(\Omega)} \sqrt{\beta + \frac{1}{N}} \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\| \\ &\stackrel{(6.3)}{\lesssim} (E^\psi - E^\phi) + \|\varphi\|_{H^2(\Omega) \cap L^\infty(\Omega)}^2 \left(\beta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} + f(\varepsilon) \right) \\ &\quad + \|\varphi\|_{L^2(\Omega) \cap L^\infty(\Omega)} \sqrt{\beta + \frac{1}{N}} \left\| \sqrt{\tilde{h}_1} q_1 \psi \right\|. \end{aligned} \quad (6.7)$$

Now we have an inequality of the form $x^2 \leq C(R + ax)$ from which follows that $x^2 \leq 2CR + C^2a^2$ since $Cax \leq \frac{1}{2}C^2a^2 + \frac{1}{2}x^2$. Applying this estimate to (6.7) we find

$$\left\| \sqrt{\tilde{h}_1} q_1 \psi \right\|^2 \lesssim (E^\psi - E^\phi) + \|\varphi\|_{H^2(\Omega) \cap L^\infty(\Omega)}^2 \left(\beta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} + f(\varepsilon) \right)$$

and equation (6.3) yields

$$\|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|^2 \lesssim (E^\psi - E^\phi) + \|\varphi\|_{H^2(\Omega) \cap L^\infty(\Omega)}^2 \left(\beta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} + f(\varepsilon) \right)$$

which is exactly the claim of Lemma 6.3. \square

Proof of Lemma 6.4

The remaining part of this chapter is devoted to proving Lemma 6.4. To keep the notation to a minimum we do not write, whenever it does not lead to confusion, the underlying sets of the function spaces and write $\|\cdot\|$ and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ for the L^2 -norm and scalar product on the appropriate set. As an example

$$\|\Phi\| = \|\Phi\|_{L^2(\Omega_f)} \quad \|\varphi\|_{H^2 \cap L^\infty} = \|\varphi\|_{H^2(\Omega) \cap L^\infty(\Omega)} \quad \langle \chi, \chi \rangle = \langle \chi, \chi \rangle_{L^2(\Omega_c)}.$$

Proof of Lemma 6.4. The estimate of $\langle \psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) \tilde{h}_1 (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle$ is obtained by rewriting the expression in terms of the energy difference $E^\psi - E^\phi$ and the remaining parts. Since

$$\begin{aligned} E^\psi - E^\phi &= \langle \psi, (p_1 p_2 + 1 - p_1 p_2) \tilde{h}_1 (p_1 p_2 + 1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle \\ &\quad + \frac{N-1}{2N} \langle \psi, (p_1 p_2 + 1 - p_1 p_2) w_{12}^\varepsilon (p_1 p_2 + 1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle \\ &\quad - \langle \varphi, -\Delta_x - \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} (\Delta_y + E) \varphi \rangle - \langle \Phi, \frac{1}{2} (w^0 * |\Phi|^2) \Phi \rangle \end{aligned}$$

After expanding the terms in the first row, isolating the term $\langle \psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) \tilde{h}_1 (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle$ and subsequently arranging the terms in a convenient we find

$$\begin{aligned} &\langle \psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) \tilde{h}_1 (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle \\ &= E^\psi - E^\phi \\ &\quad - \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \tilde{h}_1 p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle + \langle \varphi, -\Delta_x - \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} (\Delta_y + E) \varphi \rangle \\ &\quad - \langle \psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) \tilde{h}_1 p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle - \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \tilde{h}_1 (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle \\ &\quad - \frac{N-1}{2N} \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^\varepsilon p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle + \langle \Phi, \frac{1}{2} (w^0 * |\Phi|^2) \Phi \rangle \\ &\quad - \frac{N-1}{2N} \langle \psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) w_{12}^\varepsilon p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle - \frac{N-1}{2N} \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^\varepsilon (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle \\ &\quad - \frac{N-1}{2N} \langle \psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) w_{12}^\varepsilon (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle. \end{aligned} \tag{6.8}$$

After estimating the terms line by line we will obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
& \langle\langle \psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) \tilde{h}_1 (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle\rangle \\
& \lesssim (E^\psi - E^\phi) \\
& \quad + \|\Phi\|_{H^1}^2 \beta \\
& \quad + \|\Phi\|_{H^2} (\beta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}}) \\
& \quad + (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty})^2 (\beta + \frac{1}{N} + f(\varepsilon)) \\
& \quad + \|\varphi\|_{H^1 \cap L^\infty}^2 (\beta + \frac{1}{N}) + (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty}) \sqrt{\beta + \frac{1}{N}} \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|. \tag{6.9}
\end{aligned}$$

A finale simplification leads to the claimed result

$$\begin{aligned}
& \langle\langle \psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) \tilde{h}_1 (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle\rangle \\
& \lesssim (E^\psi - E^\phi) + \|\varphi\|_{H^2 \cap L^\infty}^2 (\beta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} + f(\varepsilon)) \\
& \quad + \|\varphi\|_{L^2 \cap L^\infty} \sqrt{\beta + \frac{1}{N}} \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|.
\end{aligned}$$

We prove the estimates that lead from equation (6.8) to (6.9) line by line. We do not have to estimate the first line.

Line 2.

$$\begin{aligned}
|\langle \varphi, \tilde{h}_1 \varphi \rangle - \langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \tilde{h}_1 p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| &= |\langle \varphi, \tilde{h}_1 \varphi \rangle - \langle \varphi, \tilde{h}_1 \varphi \rangle \langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| \\
&= \langle \varphi, \tilde{h}_1 \varphi \rangle |\langle\langle \psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle\rangle| \\
&= \langle \Phi, -\Delta_x \Phi \rangle |\langle\langle \psi, (p_1 q_2 + q_1 p_2 + q_1 q_2) \psi \rangle\rangle| \\
&\stackrel{(5.2)}{\leq} 3 \|\Phi\|_{H^1}^2 \alpha \stackrel{(5.3)}{\lesssim} \|\Phi\|_{H^1}^2 \beta
\end{aligned}$$

Line 3. The term

$$-\langle\langle \psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) \tilde{h}_1 p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle\rangle - \langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \tilde{h}_1 (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle\rangle$$

is bounded in absolute value by

$$\begin{aligned}
 2|\langle\psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) \tilde{h}_1 p_1 p_2 \psi\rangle| &= 2|\langle\psi, (q_1 + p_1 q_2) \tilde{h}_1 p_1 p_2 \psi\rangle| \\
 &= 2|\langle\psi, q_1 \tilde{h}_1 p_1 p_2 \psi\rangle| \\
 &= 2|\langle\psi, q_1 \widehat{n}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \tilde{h}_1 \widehat{n}^{\frac{1}{2}} \tilde{h}_1 p_1 p_2 \psi\rangle| \\
 &\stackrel{5.2}{=} 2|\langle\psi, q_1 \widehat{n}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \tilde{h}_1 \widehat{\tau_1 n}^{\frac{1}{2}} p_1 p_2 \psi\rangle| \\
 &\leq 2\sqrt{\langle\psi, \widehat{n}^{-1} q_1 \psi\rangle} \sqrt{\langle\psi, p_1 p_2 \widehat{\tau_1 n}^{\frac{1}{2}} \tilde{h}_1^2 \widehat{\tau_1 n}^{\frac{1}{2}} p_1 p_2 \psi\rangle} \\
 &\stackrel{5.2}{=} 2\sqrt{\langle\psi, \widehat{n} \psi\rangle} \sqrt{\langle\varphi, \tilde{h}^2 \varphi\rangle} \sqrt{\langle\psi, \widehat{\tau_1 n} \psi\rangle} \\
 &\stackrel{(6.2)}{\leq} 2\sqrt{\beta} \|\Phi\|_{H^2} \sqrt{\langle\psi, \widehat{\tau_1 n} \psi\rangle} \\
 &\stackrel{5.2}{\leq} 2\sqrt{\beta} \|\Phi\|_{H^2} \sqrt{\beta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}}} \\
 &\lesssim \|\Phi\|_{H^2} \left(\beta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}}\right). \tag{6.10}
 \end{aligned}$$

Line 4.

$$\begin{aligned}
 &|\langle\Phi, \frac{1}{2}(w^0 * |\Phi|^2)\Phi\rangle - \frac{N-1}{2N}\langle\psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^\varepsilon p_1 p_2 \psi\rangle| \\
 &\stackrel{(4.9)}{=} \frac{1}{2}|\langle\varphi, (w^0 * |\varphi|^2)\varphi\rangle - (1 + \frac{1}{N})\langle\varphi, (w^\varepsilon * |\varphi|^2)\varphi\rangle\langle\psi, p_1 p_2 \psi\rangle| \\
 &\leq \frac{1}{2}|\langle\varphi, (w^0 * |\varphi|^2 - w^\varepsilon * |\varphi|^2)\varphi\rangle| + \frac{1}{2}|\langle\varphi, (w^\varepsilon * |\varphi|^2)\varphi\rangle\langle\psi, (1 - p_1 p_2)\psi\rangle| \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{2N}|\langle\varphi, (w^\varepsilon * |\varphi|^2)\varphi\rangle\langle\psi, p_1 p_2 \psi\rangle| \\
 &\leq \|(w^0 * |\varphi|^2 - w^\varepsilon * |\varphi|^2)\|_\infty + \frac{3}{2}\|w^\varepsilon * |\varphi|^2\|_\infty \left(\beta + \frac{1}{N}\right) \\
 &\stackrel{5.5, A1'}{\lesssim} \|\varphi\|_{L^2 \cap L^\infty}^2 \left(\beta + \frac{1}{N} + f(\varepsilon)\right) = (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty})^2 \left(\beta + \frac{1}{N} + f(\varepsilon)\right)
 \end{aligned}$$

Line 5. This line is bounded in absolute value by

$$\begin{aligned}
 |\langle\psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^\varepsilon (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi\rangle| &= |\langle\psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^\varepsilon (q_1 p_2 + p_1 q_2 + q_1 q_2) \psi\rangle| \\
 &\leq 2|\langle\psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^\varepsilon q_1 p_2 \psi\rangle| + |\langle\psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^\varepsilon q_1 q_2 \psi\rangle|. \tag{6.11}
 \end{aligned}$$

The first term is bounded by

$$\begin{aligned}
|\langle\langle\psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^\varepsilon q_1 p_2 \psi\rangle\rangle| &= |\langle\langle\psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^\varepsilon \widehat{n}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \widehat{n}^{\frac{1}{2}} q_1 p_2 \psi\rangle\rangle| \\
&\stackrel{5.2}{=} |\langle\langle\psi, p_1 p_2 \widehat{\tau}_1 \widehat{n}^{\frac{1}{2}} w_{12}^\varepsilon \widehat{n}^{-\frac{1}{2}} q_1 p_2 \psi\rangle\rangle| \\
&\leq \|p_2 w_{12}^\varepsilon p_2\|_{\text{Op}} \left\| \widehat{\tau}_1 \widehat{n}^{\frac{1}{2}} \psi \right\| \left\| \widehat{n}^{-\frac{1}{2}} q_1 \psi \right\| \\
&\stackrel{5.2}{\leq} \|p_2 w_{12}^\varepsilon p_2\|_{\text{Op}} \sqrt{\langle\psi, \widehat{\tau}_1 \widehat{n} \psi\rangle} \sqrt{\langle\psi, \widehat{n} \psi\rangle} \\
&\leq \|p_2 w_{12}^\varepsilon p_2\|_{\text{Op}} \left(\beta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \right) \\
&\stackrel{5.5}{\lesssim} (1 + \|\varphi\|_\infty)^2 \left(\beta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \right).
\end{aligned}$$

Remark 6. As already mentioned at the end of Section 5.2 the estimation of this term leads to the condition (5.8) and is thus the main reason why we need to use β for stronger singularities.

The second term of equation (6.11) demands a more elaborate proof and is thus treated separately in Lemma 6.7.

Line 6. If assumption A3' holds the interaction is nonnegative and we obtain

$$-\frac{N-1}{2N} \langle\langle\psi, (1-p_1 p_2) w_{12}^\varepsilon (1-p_1 p_2) \psi\rangle\rangle \leq 0.$$

In the case Remark 5 holds we can use the appropriate fraction of the kinetic energy from the left-hand side of equation (6.8) to control this term

$$-\frac{N-1}{2N} \langle\langle\psi, (1-p_1 p_2) w_{12}^\varepsilon (1-p_1 p_2) \psi\rangle\rangle - (1-\kappa) \langle\langle\psi, (1-p_1 p_2) \tilde{h}_1 (1-p_1 p_2) \psi\rangle\rangle \leq 0.$$

The only thing changed by this is the addition of the negligible constant κ^{-1} in front of all terms of the right-hand side of equation (6.8). \square

The following lemmas are necessary to provide the final bound for

$$|\langle\langle\psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^\varepsilon q_1 q_2 \psi\rangle\rangle|.$$

Since we need similar arguments in the estimations of the derivatives of β we give a detailed account of the used techniques.

Lemma 6.5 (Writing a L^s function as divergence of a vector field). *Let D be a domain of \mathbb{R}^d with $d \geq 3$ and smooth boundary, $f \in L^s(D)$ and*

$$\Gamma(x) := ((d-2)|\mathbb{S}^{d-1}|)^{-1} |x|^{2-d},$$

then

$$\xi(x) := \int_D -\nabla \Gamma(x-y) f(y) dy$$

is a well-defined function on D and solves

$$\nabla \xi = f. \quad (6.12)$$

Furthermore $\xi \in W^{1,s}(D)$ and

$$\|\xi\|_{L^q(D)} \leq C(d,p) \|f\|_{L^s(D)}, \quad (6.13)$$

where $\frac{1}{q} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{d}$.

Proof. The fact that ξ is well-defined and equation (6.12) follows directly from Poisson's equation for distributions e.g. Theorem 6.21 in [LL]. The fact that $\xi \in W^{1,s}(D)$ follows e.g. from Theorem 9.9 and the remark at the end of its proof in [GT]. Equation (6.13) is a result of the Generalized Young inequality and

$$\|\nabla \Gamma\|_{L_w^r} \leq C \left\| \frac{1}{|x|^{d-1}} \right\|_{L_w^r} \leq C(d)$$

with $r = \frac{d}{d-1}$. Since

$$\|\xi\|_{L^q(D)} \leq \left\| C \frac{1}{|x|^{d-1}} * f \right\|_{L^q(D)} \leq C \left\| \frac{1}{|x|^{d-1}} \right\|_{L_w^r(\mathbb{R}^3)} \|f\|_{L^s(D)} \leq C(d) \|f\|_{L^s(D)}$$

with $\frac{1}{q} = \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{r} - 1 = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{d}$ for $1 < q, s < \infty$. \square

Corollary 6.6. *Let $A1'$ hold for $w^{\varepsilon,s}$ and define ξ as the vector field from Lemma 6.5*

$$\xi(r) := \int_{\tilde{\Omega}} -\nabla \Gamma(r - r_1) w^{\varepsilon,s}(r_1) dr_1,$$

then

$$\|\varphi^2 * \xi^2\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^3)} \lesssim (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)})^2. \quad (6.14)$$

Proof.

$$\begin{aligned} \|\varphi^2 * \xi^2\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)} &\stackrel{5.5}{\lesssim} \|\xi^2\|_{L^r(\tilde{\Omega})} (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)})^2 \leq \|\xi\|_{L^q(\Omega)}^2 (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)})^2 \\ &\stackrel{(6.13)}{\lesssim} \|w^{\varepsilon,s}\|_{L^p(\Omega)} (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)})^2 \\ &\stackrel{A1'}{\lesssim} (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)})^2 \end{aligned}$$

with $1/(2r) = 1/q = 1/s - 1/3$. \square

Now we can estimate the second term of (6.11). This is done in the next lemma.

Lemma 6.7.

$$|\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^\varepsilon q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \lesssim \|\varphi\|_{H^1 \cap L^\infty} \left(\beta + \frac{1}{N} \right) + (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty}) \sqrt{\beta + \frac{1}{N}} \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|$$

Proof. First we write $w^\varepsilon = w^{\varepsilon, \infty} + w^{\varepsilon, s}$. This splitting gives two terms

$$|\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^\varepsilon q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \leq |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \infty} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| + |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, s} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle|, \quad (6.15)$$

where the first can be estimated directly

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \infty} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| &= |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \infty} \widehat{n} \widehat{n}^{-1} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\ &\stackrel{5.2}{=} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \widehat{\tau_2 n} w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \infty} \widehat{n}^{-1} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\ &\leq \|w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \infty}\|_\infty \sqrt{\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \widehat{\tau_2 n}^2 \psi \rangle} \sqrt{\langle \psi, \widehat{n}^{-2} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle} \\ &\stackrel{5.2}{\leq} \|w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \infty}\|_\infty \sqrt{\alpha + \frac{2}{N} \sqrt{\frac{N}{N-1}} \alpha} \\ &\lesssim \beta + \frac{1}{N}. \end{aligned}$$

For the second term of (6.15) we use Lemma 6.5 and write w_s^ε as the divergence of a vector field ξ^ε and estimate this with the help of Corollary 6.6. For the following estimates we suppress the ε -dependents for better readability.

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^s q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| &= |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^s \widehat{n} \widehat{n}^{-1} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\ &\stackrel{5.2}{=} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \widehat{\tau_2 n} w_{12}^s \widehat{n}^{-1} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\ &\stackrel{6.5}{=} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \widehat{\tau_2 n} (\nabla_1^\nu \xi^\nu)_{12} \widehat{n}^{-1} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle|, \end{aligned}$$

where we sum over $\nu = 1, 2, 3$. Now we integrate by parts which is possible since $\xi^\varepsilon \in W^{1, s}(\widehat{\Omega})$, $p_1 p_2 \widehat{\tau_2 n} \psi \in H_0^1(\Omega)$ and $\widehat{n}^{-1} q_1 q_2 \psi \in H_0^1(\Omega)$. This also implies that there are no boundary terms.

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \widehat{\tau_2 n} (\nabla_1^\nu \xi^\nu)_{12} \widehat{n}^{-1} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| &\leq |\langle \nabla_1^\nu p_1 p_2 \widehat{\tau_2 n} \psi, \xi_{12}^\nu \widehat{n}^{-1} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\ &\quad + |\langle p_1 p_2 \widehat{\tau_2 n} \psi, \xi_{12}^\nu \nabla_1^\nu \widehat{n}^{-1} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \end{aligned} \quad (6.16)$$

The first term can be estimated by

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle \xi_{12}^\nu (\nabla_1^\nu p_1) p_2 \widehat{\tau_2 n} \psi, \widehat{n}^{-1} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| &\leq \underbrace{\langle (\nabla_1^\nu p_1) \widehat{\tau_2 n} \psi, \widehat{\tau_2 n} \psi \rangle}_\eta \underbrace{\langle p_2 \xi_{12}^\nu \xi_{12}^\mu p_2, \widehat{\tau_2 n} \psi \rangle}_A \underbrace{\langle \nabla_1^\mu p_1, \widehat{\tau_2 n} \psi \rangle}_\eta^{\frac{1}{2}} \\ &\quad \times \|\widehat{n}^{-1} q_1 q_2 \psi\|. \end{aligned} \quad (6.17)$$

A formal way to deal with this is to define $\mathcal{F} := L^2(\mathbb{R}^{3N}) \oplus L^2(\mathbb{R}^{3N}) \oplus L^2(\mathbb{R}^{3N})$. So the first part is

$$\langle \eta, A\eta \rangle_{\mathcal{F}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \leq \|\eta\|_{\mathcal{F}} \|A\|_{\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{F})}^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

Here

$$\|A\|_{\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{F})} = \|(|\varphi|^2 * \xi^2)(r_1)\|_{\infty} \quad (6.18)$$

since an operator of the form vv^t , where v is a vector, has the operator norm v^2 and the entries of A are $|\varphi|^2 * \xi_i \xi_j$. The vector η has the norm

$$\begin{aligned} \|\eta\|_{\mathcal{F}}^2 &= \sum_{\mu=1}^3 \langle \eta_{\mu}, \eta_{\mu} \rangle \\ &= \sum_{\mu=1}^3 \int_{\Omega} \overline{\nabla^{\mu} \varphi(r)} \nabla^{\mu} \varphi(r) \, dr \langle \widehat{\tau_2 n} \psi, p_1 \widehat{\tau_2 n} \psi \rangle \\ &= \|\nabla \varphi\|^2 \|\widehat{\tau_2 n} \psi\|^2. \end{aligned} \quad (6.19)$$

The right-hand side of (6.17) can be bounded with the help of equation (6.18) and (6.19) by

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \eta, A\eta \rangle_{\mathcal{F}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \|\widehat{n}^{-1} q_1 q_2 \psi\| &\leq \| |\varphi|^2 * \xi^2 \|_{\infty}^{\frac{1}{2}} \|\nabla \varphi\|_{L^2} \|\widehat{\tau_2 n} \psi\| \|\widehat{n}^{-1} q_1 q_2 \psi\| \\ &\stackrel{5.2}{\lesssim} \| |\varphi|^2 * \xi^2 \|_{\infty}^{\frac{1}{2}} \|\nabla \varphi\|_{L^2} \sqrt{\alpha + \frac{2}{N}} \sqrt{\alpha} \\ &\stackrel{(6.14)}{\lesssim} \|\varphi\|_{H^1 \cap L^{\infty}} \left(\beta + \frac{1}{N} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Now there is only the second term of (6.16) left to be estimated. We claim that

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle p_1 p_2 \widehat{\tau_2 n} \psi, \xi_{12}^{\nu} \nabla_1^{\nu} \widehat{n}^{-1} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| &= |\langle \underbrace{\xi_{12}^{\nu} p_1 p_2 \widehat{\tau_2 n} \psi}_{\eta}, \underbrace{\nabla_1^{\nu} \widehat{n}^{-1} q_1 q_2 \psi}_{\kappa} \rangle| \\ &\leq \|\eta\| \|\kappa\| \\ &\lesssim (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^{\infty}}) \sqrt{\alpha + \frac{1}{N}} \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|. \end{aligned} \quad (6.20)$$

This holds since

$$\begin{aligned} \|\eta\|^2 &= \langle \widehat{\tau_2 n} \psi, p_1 p_2 \xi_{12}^2 p_1 p_2 \widehat{\tau_2 n} \psi \rangle \\ &\stackrel{(4.9)}{=} \langle \widehat{\tau_2 n} \psi, p_1 (|\varphi|^2 * \xi^2)(x_1) p_1 p_2 \widehat{\tau_2 n} \psi \rangle \\ &\leq \| |\varphi|^2 * \xi^2 \|_{\infty} \|\widehat{\tau_2 n} \psi\|^2 \\ &\stackrel{(6.14)}{\lesssim} (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^{\infty}})^2 \left(\alpha + \frac{1}{N} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (6.21)$$

and κ is estimated by introducing $1 = p_1 + q_1$ to use Lemma 5.2. We only present

the calculation for $p_1\kappa$; $q_1\kappa$ follows in the same manner.

$$\begin{aligned}
\|p_1\kappa\|^2 &= \|p_1\nabla_1\widehat{n}^{-1}q_1q_2\psi\|^2 \stackrel{5.2}{=} \left\| p_1q_2\widehat{\tau_1 n^{-1}}\nabla_1q_1\psi \right\|^2 \\
&\leq \langle \nabla_1^\nu q_1\psi, q_2\widehat{\tau_1 n^{-2}}\nabla_1^\nu q_1\psi \rangle \\
&= \langle \nabla_1^\nu q_1\psi, \frac{1}{N-1} \sum_{i=2}^N q_i\widehat{\tau_1 n^{-2}}\nabla_1^\nu q_1\psi \rangle \\
&\leq \langle \nabla_1^\nu q_1\psi, \frac{1}{N-1} \sum_{i=1}^N q_i\widehat{\tau_1 n^{-2}}\nabla_1^\nu q_1\psi \rangle \\
&\stackrel{5.2}{=} \langle \nabla_1^\nu q_1\psi, \frac{N}{N-1}\widehat{n^2\tau_1 n^{-2}}\nabla_1^\nu q_1\psi \rangle \\
&\lesssim \langle \nabla_1^\nu q_1\psi, \nabla_1^\nu q_1\psi \rangle \\
&\lesssim \|\nabla_1 q_1\psi\|^2
\end{aligned} \tag{6.22}$$

□

6.2. Controlling the Derivative of β

We use the same basic idea as for the proof of Theorem 1. We start again by calculating the derivative of the functional.

Lemma 6.8.

$$\left| \frac{d}{dt} \beta \right| \leq 2|\text{I}| + 2|\text{II}| + |\text{III}|,$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \text{I} &:= \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 [(N-1)w_{12}^\varepsilon - Nw_1^\varphi - Nw_2^\varphi, \widehat{n}] p_1 q_2 \psi \rangle \\ \text{II} &:= \langle \psi, p_1 q_2 [(N-1)w_{12}^\varepsilon - Nw_1^\varphi - Nw_2^\varphi, \widehat{n}] q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle \\ \text{III} &:= \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 [(N-1)w_{12}^\varepsilon - Nw_1^\varphi - Nw_2^\varphi, \widehat{n}] q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle \end{aligned}$$

with $w_i^\varphi := (w^0 * |\varphi|^2)(r_i) = (w^0 * (|\Phi|^2 |\chi|^2))(r_i) = (w^0 * |\Phi|^2)(x_i)$.

Since we now use the weight $\sqrt{\frac{k}{N}}$ in contrast to $\frac{k}{N}$ the terms I – III now look a bit different than in Theorem 1 but are essentially the same. It is more important we can estimate them in a similar way.

Lemma 6.9. 1.

$$|\text{I}| \lesssim \left(f(\varepsilon) + \frac{1}{N} \right) \|\varphi\|_{L^2(\Omega) \cap L^\infty(\Omega)}^2 \quad (6.23)$$

2.

$$|\text{II}| \lesssim \|\varphi\|_{L^2(\Omega) \cap L^\infty(\Omega)} (\beta + \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|^2) \quad (6.24)$$

3.

$$|\text{III}| \lesssim \|\varphi\|_{H^1(\Omega) \cap L^\infty(\Omega)}^3 (\beta + N^\eta) + \|\varphi\|_\infty \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|^2, \quad (6.25)$$

where $\eta = -\frac{s/s_0-1}{2s/s_0-s} = -\frac{5s-6}{4s}$.

The estimation of the term III is the most laborious out of the three terms. It can be shortened substantially if an additional assumption on w^ε holds.

Lemma 6.10. *Let*

$$\|w^\varepsilon\|_{L^v(\widehat{\Omega})} \leq \tilde{f}(\varepsilon) \quad (6.26)$$

for a $v \in (2, \infty)$, then

$$|\text{III}| \lesssim (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)})^2 (\beta + N^{-1/2} \tilde{f}(\varepsilon)^2 + N^{-1/2}). \quad (6.27)$$

Remark 7. Lemma 6.10 is only meaningful if ε can be chosen to depend on N such that $N^{-1/2}\tilde{f}(\varepsilon(N))^2 \xrightarrow{N \rightarrow \infty} 0$. Although the rate of convergence of the estimate (6.27) is always equal or slower than the rate in (6.25) we state its proof since it is a byproduct of the proof of Lemma 6.9.3 and it illustrates the used techniques nicely.

Example 2. For the Coulomb interaction with confinement in one direction the additional assumption required for Lemma 6.27 holds if ε is chosen to depend on N as any negative power since

$$\left\| \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + \varepsilon^2 y^2}} \right\|_{L^2(\tilde{\Omega}) + L^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})} \lesssim \log \varepsilon^{-1}.$$

For the calculation of this rate see Appendix B.

Proof of Theorem 2. If we combine Lemma 6.9 with the Energy Lemma we can bound β by

$$\dot{\beta} \lesssim \|\varphi\|_{H^2(\Omega) \cap L^\infty(\Omega)}^3 (E^\psi - E^\phi + \beta + f(\varepsilon) + N^\eta).$$

Now the Grönwall Lemma 4.3 yields the claimed result. \square

For the rest of this chapter we do not write the underlying sets of the function spaces and write $\|\cdot\|$ and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ for the L^2 -norm and scalar product on the appropriate set.

Proof of Lemma 6.8. Because of Lemma 5.3 $\beta \in C^1(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R})$. Thus we can calculate

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_t \beta &= \partial_t \langle \psi, \hat{n} \psi \rangle \stackrel{5.3}{=} i \langle \psi, [H_N^\varepsilon - H^\Phi, \hat{n}] \psi \rangle \\ &\stackrel{5.3}{=} i \langle \psi, [\frac{1}{N} \sum_{i < j} w_{ij}^\varepsilon - \sum_i w_i^\varphi, \hat{n}] \psi \rangle \\ &= \frac{i}{2} \langle \psi, [(N-1)w_{12}^\varepsilon - Nw_1^\varphi - Nw_2^\varphi, \hat{n}] \psi \rangle \\ &= \frac{i}{2} \langle \psi, (p_1 + q_1)(p_2 + q_2)[(N-1)w_{12}^\varepsilon - Nw_1^\varphi - Nw_2^\varphi, \hat{n}](p_1 + q_1)(p_2 + q_2) \psi \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

As a result of the Lemma 5.2(c) all terms with the same number of p and q on each

side of the commutator vanish. Therefore we find

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{i}{2} \langle\langle \psi, (p_1 + q_1)(p_2 + q_2)[(N - 1)w_{12}^\varepsilon - Nw_1^\varphi - Nw_2^\varphi, \widehat{n}](p_1 + q_1)(p_2 + q_2)\psi \rangle\rangle \\
 &= \frac{i}{2} \langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 [(N - 1)w_{12}^\varepsilon - Nw_1^\varphi - Nw_2^\varphi, \widehat{n}](p_1 q_2 + q_1 p_2 + q_1 q_2)\psi \rangle\rangle \\
 & \quad + \frac{i}{2} \langle\langle \psi, (p_1 q_2 + q_1 p_2)[(N - 1)w_{12}^\varepsilon - Nw_1^\varphi - Nw_2^\varphi, \widehat{n}](p_1 p_2 + q_1 q_2)\psi \rangle\rangle \\
 & \quad + \frac{i}{2} \langle\langle \psi, q_1 q_2 [(N - 1)w_{12}^\varepsilon - Nw_1^\varphi - Nw_2^\varphi, \widehat{n}](p_1 p_2 + q_1 p_2 + p_1 q_2)\psi \rangle\rangle \\
 & \stackrel{\text{sym.}}{=} i \langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 [(N - 1)w_{12}^\varepsilon - Nw_1^\varphi - Nw_2^\varphi, \widehat{n}] p_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle + c.c. \\
 & \quad + i \langle\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 [(N - 1)w_{12}^\varepsilon - Nw_1^\varphi - Nw_2^\varphi, \widehat{n}] q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle + c.c. \\
 & \quad + \frac{i}{2} \langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 [(N - 1)w_{12}^\varepsilon - Nw_1^\varphi - Nw_2^\varphi, \widehat{n}] q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle + c.c. \\
 &= i\text{I} + c.c. + i\text{II} + c.c. + \frac{i}{2}\text{III} + c.c. \\
 &= -2\Im\text{I} - 2\Im\text{II} - \Im\text{III}.
 \end{aligned}$$

□

Proof of Lemma 6.9.1. In this term the mean field cancels the full interaction

$$\begin{aligned}
 |\text{I}| &= |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 [(N - 1)w_{12}^\varepsilon - Nw_2^\varphi, \widehat{n}] p_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| \\
 & \stackrel{(4.9)}{=} |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 [(N - 1)(w^\varepsilon * |\varphi|^2)(r_2) - N(w^0 * |\varphi|^2)(r_2), \widehat{n}] q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| \\
 & \stackrel{5.2}{=} |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 (N - 1) \left((w^\varepsilon * |\varphi|^2)(r_2) - N(w^0 * |\varphi|^2)(r_2) \right) (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1}n}) q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle|.
 \end{aligned}$$

If we define

$$\mu := N(n - \tau_{-1}n) = \sqrt{N}(\sqrt{k} - \sqrt{k-1}) = \frac{\sqrt{N}}{\sqrt{k} + \sqrt{k-1}} \leq \frac{\sqrt{N}}{\sqrt{k}} = n^{-1} \quad (6.28)$$

we can write $|\text{I}|$ as

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{1}{N} |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 (N - 1) \left((w^\varepsilon * |\varphi|^2)(r_2) - N(w^0 * |\varphi|^2)(r_2) \right) \widehat{\mu} q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| \\
 & \leq \left(\|(w^\varepsilon * |\varphi|^2 - w^0 * |\varphi|^2)\|_\infty + \frac{1}{N} \|w^\varepsilon * |\varphi|^2\|_\infty \right) \sqrt{\langle\langle \psi, \widehat{\mu}^2 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle} \\
 & \leq \left(\|(w^\varepsilon * |\varphi|^2 - w^0 * |\varphi|^2)\|_\infty + \frac{1}{N} \|w^\varepsilon * |\varphi|^2\|_\infty \right) \sqrt{\langle\langle \psi, n^{-2} q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle} \\
 & \stackrel{5.5, A1'}{\lesssim} (f(\varepsilon) + \frac{1}{N}) \|\varphi\|_{L^2 \cap L^\infty}^2.
 \end{aligned}$$

□

Proof of Lemma 6.9.2.

$$\begin{aligned}
 |\text{II}| &= |\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 [(N-1)w_{12}^\varepsilon - Nw_1^\varphi - Nw_2^\varphi, \widehat{n}] q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\
 &= |\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 [(N-1)w_{12}^\varepsilon - Nw_1^\varphi, \widehat{n}] q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\
 &\leq |\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 [(N-1)w_{12}^\varepsilon, \widehat{n}] q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| + |\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 [Nw_1^\varphi, \widehat{n}] q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \tag{6.29}
 \end{aligned}$$

The second term of (6.29) can be estimated by

$$\begin{aligned}
 |\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 [Nw_1^\varphi, \widehat{n}] q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| &\stackrel{5.2}{=} |\langle \psi, p_1 w_1^\varphi N(\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1}n}) q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\
 &\stackrel{6.28}{=} |\langle q_2 \psi, p_1 w_1^\varphi \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\
 &\leq \|q_2 \psi\| \|w^\varphi\|_\infty \sqrt{\langle \psi, \mu^2 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle} \\
 &\stackrel{5.2, 5.5}{\lesssim} \|\varphi\|_{L^2 \cap L^\infty} \alpha. \tag{6.30}
 \end{aligned}$$

The first term of (6.29) is controlled by

$$\begin{aligned}
 |\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 [(N-1)w_{12}^\varepsilon, \widehat{n}] q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| &\leq |\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 w_{12}^\varepsilon \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\
 &= |\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 (w_{12}^{\varepsilon, p} + w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \infty}) \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\
 &\leq |\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, p} \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| + |\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \infty} \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle|. \tag{6.31}
 \end{aligned}$$

The second summand of (6.31) can be estimated by

$$|\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \infty} \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \stackrel{5.2}{\leq} 2 \|w^{\varepsilon, \infty}\|_\infty \alpha \stackrel{A1'}{\lesssim} \alpha. \tag{6.32}$$

For the first summand of (6.31) we use the idea of writing w as a divergence of a vector field as introduced in Lemma 6.5 and estimate the terms as in Lemma 6.7. To be in the exact same setting as in Lemma 6.5 we changed the labeling of particle 1 and 2.

$$\begin{aligned}
 |\langle \psi, p_2 q_1 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, s} \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| &\stackrel{6.5}{=} |\langle \psi, p_2 q_1 (\nabla_1^\nu \xi^\nu)_{12} \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\
 &\stackrel{6.16}{\leq} |\langle \nabla_1^\nu q_1 \psi, p_2 \xi_{12}^\nu \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| + |\langle \psi, p_2 q_1 \xi_{12}^\nu \nabla_1^\nu \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \tag{6.33}
 \end{aligned}$$

The first term of the sum (6.33) is smaller than

$$\begin{aligned}
 |\langle \xi_{12}^\nu p_2 \nabla_1^\nu q_1 \psi, \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| &\leq \sqrt{\langle \nabla_1^\nu q_1 \psi, p_2 \xi_{12}^\nu \xi_{12}^\nu p_2 \nabla_1^\nu q_1 \psi \rangle} \sqrt{\langle \psi, \mu^2 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle} \\
 &\stackrel{(6.18)}{\leq} \|\nabla_1^\nu q_1 \psi\| \|\varphi\|^2 * \xi^2 \|\xi^2\|_\infty^{\frac{1}{2}} \sqrt{\alpha} \\
 &\stackrel{6.6}{\lesssim} \|\varphi\|_{L^2 \cap L^\infty} (\alpha + \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|^2). \tag{6.34}
 \end{aligned}$$

We deal with the second term of (6.33) as before

$$\begin{aligned}
 |\langle \underbrace{\xi_{12}^\nu p_2 q_1 \psi}_\eta, \underbrace{\nabla_1^\nu \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \psi}_\kappa \rangle| &\leq \|\eta\| \|\kappa\| \\
 &\lesssim \|\varphi\|_{L^2 \cap L^\infty} \sqrt{\alpha} \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\| \\
 &\lesssim \|\varphi\|_{L^2 \cap L^\infty} (\alpha + \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|^2). \tag{6.35}
 \end{aligned}$$

Since similar to equation (6.21) we have

$$\|\eta\| \lesssim \|\varphi\|_{L^2 \cap L^\infty} \sqrt{\alpha}$$

and similar to equation (6.22) we have

$$\|\kappa\| \lesssim \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|.$$

Now the bound for |II| follows from collecting all the different bounds from equations (6.30),(6.32),(6.34) and (6.35). \square

We are left with proving the estimates of term III. We start with the part Lemma 6.9.3 and 6.10 have in common and continue with the easier proof for Lemma 6.10 which will give an blueprint for the following proof of Lemma 6.9.3.

Proof of Lemma 6.10 and Lemma 6.9.3 . Both mean field terms in term III do not contribute since for both of them a p acts on a q in the same coordinate.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{III} &= |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 [(N-1)w_{12}^\varepsilon - Nw_1^\varphi - Nw_2^\varphi, \widehat{n}] q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\
 &= |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 [(N-1)w_{12}, \widehat{n}] q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\
 &\stackrel{5.2}{=} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12} \underbrace{N(\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau}_{-2}n)}_{=:\mu_1} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\
 &\leq |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \infty} \mu_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| + |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, s} \mu_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle|, \tag{6.36}
 \end{aligned}$$

where μ_1

$$\mu_1 = N \left(\frac{\sqrt{k}}{\sqrt{N}} - \frac{\sqrt{k-2}}{\sqrt{N}} \right) = \frac{2\sqrt{N}}{\sqrt{k} + \sqrt{k-2}} \leq 2 \frac{\sqrt{N}}{\sqrt{k}} = 2n^{-1} \quad \forall k \geq 2. \tag{6.37}$$

The $w^{\varepsilon, \infty}$ part of (6.36) does not pose any problems and can be estimated by

$$\begin{aligned}
 |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^\infty \mu_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| &= |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^\infty \widehat{n}^{\frac{1}{2}} \widehat{n}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\
 &\stackrel{5.2}{=} |\langle \widehat{\tau}_2 \widehat{n}^{\frac{1}{2}} \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^\infty \widehat{n}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\
 &\leq \|w_{12}^\infty\|_\infty \sqrt{\langle \psi, \widehat{\tau}_2 \widehat{n} \psi \rangle} \sqrt{\langle \psi, \widehat{n}^{-1} \widehat{\mu}_1^2 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle} \\
 &\stackrel{5.2}{\lesssim} \|w_{12}^\infty\|_\infty \left(\beta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \sqrt{\beta} \\
 &\stackrel{A1'}{\lesssim} \left(\beta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

However, the second summand of (6.36) is more complicated to handle. The leading part of it could be dealt with the same methods as in the proof of Theorem 1. The problem which occurs is that the resulting subleading term which is of order N^{-1} can only be bound by these methods if we have control of $\|w^\varepsilon\|_v$ for a $v \geq 2$. If this condition holds we can use the same idea as in Lemma 4.2.2. The different presentation of the proof here only arises from the different weight and from the intention to reuse the calculation for the proof of Lemma 6.9.3.

Proof of Lemma 6.10. We split $\mu_1 = \mu_1^{\frac{1}{2}} \mu_1^{\frac{1}{2}}$ and rewrite the second summand of (6.36) as

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, s} \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| &= \frac{1}{N-1} |\langle\langle \psi, \sum_{j=2}^N p_1 p_j w_{1j}^{\varepsilon, s} \widehat{\mu}_1^{\frac{1}{2}} \widehat{\mu}_1^{\frac{1}{2}} q_1 q_j \psi \rangle\rangle| \\ &\leq \frac{1}{N-1} \left\| \widehat{\mu}_1^{\frac{1}{2}} q_1 \psi \right\| \sqrt{\sum_{j,i=2}^N |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_j w_{1j}^{\varepsilon, s} \widehat{\mu}_1 q_j q_i w_{1i}^{\varepsilon, s} p_1 p_i \psi \rangle\rangle|}. \end{aligned} \quad (6.38)$$

Since

$$\left\| \widehat{\mu}_1^{\frac{1}{2}} q_1 \psi \right\|^2 \stackrel{5.2, (6.37)}{\leq} \langle\langle \psi, \widehat{n}^{-1} \widehat{n}^2 \psi \rangle\rangle = \beta$$

we can estimate

$$|\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, s} \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| \leq \frac{\sqrt{\beta}}{N-1} \sqrt{A+B}, \quad (6.39)$$

where A is the "off-diagonal" term of the sum

$$A := \sum_{2 \leq j \neq i \leq N} |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_j w_{1j}^{\varepsilon, s} \widehat{\mu}_1 q_j q_i w_{1i}^{\varepsilon, s} p_1 p_i \psi \rangle\rangle|$$

and B the "diagonal" term

$$B := \sum_{i=2}^N |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_i w_{1i}^{\varepsilon, s} \widehat{\mu}_1 q_i q_1 w_{1i}^{\varepsilon, s} p_1 p_i \psi \rangle\rangle|.$$

We continue by estimating B

$$\begin{aligned}
 B &\leq \|\widehat{\mu}_1 q_1\|_{\text{Op}} \sum_{i=2}^N \|w_{1i}^{\varepsilon,s} p_1 p_i \psi\|^2 \\
 &\leq N^{\frac{1}{2}} \sum_{i=2}^N \|w_{1i}^{\varepsilon,s} p_1 p_i \psi\|^2 \\
 &= N^{\frac{1}{2}} \sum_{i=2}^N \langle \psi, p_1 p_i (w_{1i}^{\varepsilon,s})^2 p_1 p_i \psi \rangle \\
 &\leq N^{\frac{3}{2}} \|p_1 (w_{1i}^{\varepsilon,s})^2 p_1\| \\
 &= N^{\frac{3}{2}} \|(w^{\varepsilon,s})^2 * |\varphi|^2\|_{\infty} \\
 &\leq N^{\frac{3}{2}} \|w^{\varepsilon,s}\|_v^2 (1 + \|\varphi\|_{\infty})^2 \\
 &\stackrel{(6.26)}{\leq} N^{\frac{3}{2}} \tilde{f}(\varepsilon)^2 (1 + \|\varphi\|_{\infty})^2.
 \end{aligned} \tag{6.40}$$

For A we find

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= \sum_{2 \leq j \neq i \leq N} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_j w_{1j}^{\varepsilon,s} \widehat{\mu}_1 q_j q_i q_1 w_{1i}^{\varepsilon,s} p_1 p_i \psi \rangle| \\
 &= \sum_{2 \leq j \neq i \leq N} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_j q_i \widehat{\tau}_2 \widehat{\mu}_1^{\frac{1}{2}} w_{1j}^{\varepsilon,s} q_1 w_{1i}^{\varepsilon,s} \widehat{\tau}_2 \widehat{\mu}_1^{\frac{1}{2}} q_j p_1 p_i \psi \rangle|.
 \end{aligned} \tag{6.41}$$

In the last equation we write $q_1 = 1 - p_1$ and after using the triangle inequality for the emerged sum, A can be estimated by two terms called A_1 and A_2 . In the next steps we use for negative w any branch of the complex square root and symmetry to find

$$\begin{aligned}
 |A_1| &= \sum_{2 \leq j \neq i \leq N} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_j q_i \widehat{\tau}_2 \widehat{\mu}_1^{\frac{1}{2}} w_{1j}^{\varepsilon,s} w_{1i}^{\varepsilon,s} \widehat{\tau}_2 \widehat{\mu}_1^{\frac{1}{2}} q_j p_1 p_i \psi \rangle| \\
 &\leq \sum_{2 \leq j \neq i \leq N} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_j q_i \widehat{\tau}_2 \widehat{\mu}_1^{\frac{1}{2}} \sqrt{w_{1j}^{\varepsilon,s}} \sqrt{w_{1i}^{\varepsilon,s}} \sqrt{w_{1j}^{\varepsilon,s}} \sqrt{w_{1i}^{\varepsilon,s}} \widehat{\tau}_2 \widehat{\mu}_1^{\frac{1}{2}} q_j p_1 p_i \psi \rangle| \\
 &\leq \sum_{2 \leq j \neq i \leq N} \left\| \sqrt{w_{1j}^{\varepsilon,s}} \sqrt{w_{1i}^{\varepsilon,s}} \widehat{\tau}_2 \widehat{\mu}_1^{\frac{1}{2}} q_j p_1 p_i \psi \right\|^2 \\
 &= \sum_{2 \leq j \neq i \leq N} \left\| \sqrt{w_{1i}^{\varepsilon,s}} p_i \sqrt{w_{1j}^{\varepsilon,s}} p_1 \widehat{\tau}_2 \widehat{\mu}_1^{\frac{1}{2}} q_j \psi \right\|^2 \\
 &\leq N^2 \|p_1 |w_{12}^{\varepsilon,s}| p_1\|^2 \langle \psi, \widehat{\tau}_2 \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 \psi \rangle \\
 &\stackrel{5.2}{\leq} \|p_1 |w_{12}^{\varepsilon,s}| p_1\|^2 \beta \\
 &\stackrel{5.5}{\lesssim} N^2 (1 + \|\varphi\|_{\infty})^4 \beta.
 \end{aligned}$$

We estimate A_2

$$\begin{aligned} |A_2| &= \sum_{2 \leq j \neq i \leq N} \langle \langle \psi, p_1 p_j q_i \widehat{\tau_2 \mu_1^{\frac{1}{2}}} w_{1j}^{\varepsilon, s} p_1 w_{1i}^{\varepsilon, s} \widehat{\tau_2 \mu_1^{\frac{1}{2}}} q_j p_1 p_i \psi \rangle \rangle \\ &\leq N^2 \|p_1 w^{\varepsilon, p} p_1\|_{\text{Op}}^2 \beta \\ &\stackrel{5.5}{\lesssim} N^2 (1 + \|\varphi\|_\infty)^4 \beta. \end{aligned}$$

Collecting the estimates for A and B we have

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, s} \widehat{\mu_1} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle \rangle| &\lesssim \frac{\sqrt{\beta}}{N-1} \sqrt{N^{\frac{3}{2}} \tilde{f}(\varepsilon)^2 (1 + \|\varphi\|_\infty)^2 + N^2 (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty})^4 \beta} \\ &\lesssim \sqrt{\beta} \sqrt{N^{-\frac{1}{2}} \tilde{f}(\varepsilon)^2 (1 + \|\varphi\|_\infty)^2 + (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty})^4 \beta} \\ &\lesssim N^{-1/2} \tilde{f}(\varepsilon)^2 (1 + \|\varphi\|_\infty)^2 + (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty})^2 \beta. \end{aligned} \quad (6.42)$$

This ends the proof of Lemma 6.10. \square

Proof of the remaining part of Lemma 6.9.3 Without the possibility of the estimate in (6.40) the idea is to use an N -dependent splitting of the potential. This separates the singularities from the rest in a suitable way to exploit the fact that only the subleading term poses problems in the calculation and combine this with the different scaling behaviors of L^p -norms for different p . The splitting of $w_{12}^{\varepsilon, s}$ which does the trick is

$$w^{\varepsilon, s} = w^{s,1} + w^{s,2} := w^{\varepsilon, s} \mathbf{1}_{\{|w^s| > c\}} + w^{\varepsilon, s} \mathbf{1}_{\{|w^s| \leq c\}},$$

where c is a positive N -dependent constant which we fix later by optimization of the convergence rates. In the following we will neglect the dependence of w^s on ε . Now we have for $s_0 < s < 2$

$$\begin{aligned} \|w^{s,1}\|_{s_0}^{s_0} &= \int |w^{s,1}|^{s_0} dx = \int |w^s|^s |w^s|^{s_0-s} \mathbf{1}_{\{|w^s| > c\}} dx \leq c^{s_0-s} \int |w^s|^s \mathbf{1}_{\{|w^s| > c\}} dx \\ &\leq c^{s_0-s} \int |w^s|^s dx = c^{s_0-s} \|w^s\|_s^s \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \|w^{s,2}\|_2^2 &= \int |w^{s,2}|^2 dx = \int |w^s|^s |w^s|^{2-s} \mathbf{1}_{\{|w^s| < c\}} dx \leq c^{2-s} \int |w^s|^s \mathbf{1}_{\{|w^s| < c\}} dx \\ &\leq c^{2-s} \int |w^s|^s dx = c^{2-s} \|w^s\|_s^s. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\|w^{s,1}\|_{s_0} \leq c^{1-\frac{s}{s_0}} \|w^s\|_{s_0}^{\frac{s}{s_0}} \quad (6.43)$$

$$\|w^{s,2}\|_2 \leq c^{1-\frac{s}{2}} \|w^s\|_s^{\frac{s}{2}}. \quad (6.44)$$

Now the idea becomes more obvious since if we set $c = N^\vartheta$ the L^{s_0} -norm of $w^{s,1}$ becomes small for large N because $1 - s/s_0 < 0$. On the other hand the L^2 -norm of $w^{s,2}$ will diverge with some power of N but since we only need the L^2 -norm of $w^{s,2}$ in the subleading part we can control this as long as $N^{-1/2}c^{2-s} = \mathcal{O}(1)$. This enables us to treat the part with $w^{s,1}$ by writing it as a divergence and then use integration by parts as done before. We define $\nabla\xi^j = w^{s,j}$. Now we are in the same setting as in Lemma 6.7 and go through the same estimation process.

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{s,1} \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| &= |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \nabla_1^\nu \xi_{12}^{1,\nu} \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| \\ &\leq |\langle\langle \xi_{12}^{1,\nu} p_2 \nabla_1^\nu p_1 \psi, \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| + |\langle\langle p_1 p_2 \psi, \xi_{12}^{1,\nu} \nabla_1^\nu \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| \end{aligned} \quad (6.45)$$

The first term is estimated by

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle\langle \xi_{12}^{1,\nu} p_2 \nabla_1^\nu p_1 \psi, \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| &\leq \sqrt{\langle\langle \nabla_1^\nu p_1 \psi, p_2 \xi_{12}^{1,\nu} \xi_{12}^{1,\nu} p_2 \nabla_1^\nu p_1 \psi \rangle\rangle} \|\widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi\| \\ &\lesssim \|\varphi\|^2 * (\xi^1)^2 \|\xi^1\|_\infty^{\frac{1}{2}} \|\nabla\varphi\| \|\widehat{n}^{-1} q_1 q_2 \psi\| \\ &\lesssim \|\xi^1\|_2 \|\varphi\|_\infty \|\nabla\varphi\| \sqrt{\alpha} \\ &\stackrel{6.5}{\lesssim} \|w^{s,1}\|_{s_0} \|\nabla\varphi\| \|\varphi\|_\infty \sqrt{\alpha} \\ &\stackrel{(6.43)}{\lesssim} \|\nabla\varphi\| \|\varphi\|_\infty \|w^s\|_{s_0}^{\frac{s}{s_0}} c^{1-\frac{1s}{s_0}} \sqrt{\alpha} \\ &\stackrel{A1'}{\lesssim} \|\nabla\varphi\| \|\varphi\|_\infty (c^{2-\frac{2s}{s_0}} + \alpha), \end{aligned}$$

where we refer to the proof Lemma 6.7 for the step from the first to the second line.

The second term is estimated similar to equation (6.20)

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle\langle \xi_{12}^{1,\nu} p_1 p_2 \psi, \nabla_1^\nu \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| &\leq \sqrt{\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 (\xi_{12}^1)^2 p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle\rangle} \|\nabla_1^\nu \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi\| \\ &\lesssim \|\xi^1\|_2 \|\varphi\|_\infty \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\| \\ &\stackrel{6.5}{\lesssim} \|w^{s,1}\|_{s_0} \|\varphi\|_\infty \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\| \\ &\stackrel{(6.43)}{\lesssim} \|\varphi\|_\infty \|w^s\|_{s_0}^{\frac{s}{s_0}} c^{1-\frac{s}{s_0}} \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\| \\ &\stackrel{A1'}{\lesssim} \|\varphi\|_\infty (c^{2-\frac{2s}{s_0}} + \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|^2). \end{aligned}$$

Collecting both estimates we find for the right-hand side of (6.45)

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{s,1} \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| &\lesssim \|\nabla\varphi\| \|\varphi\|_\infty (c^{2-\frac{2p}{p_0}} + \beta) + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty} (c^{2-\frac{2p}{p_0}} + \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|^2) \\ &\leq \|\varphi\|_\infty (\|\nabla\varphi\| \beta + \|\varphi\|_{H^1} c^{2-\frac{2s}{s_0}} + \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|^2). \end{aligned} \quad (6.46)$$

Now we come to the term $|\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{s,2} \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle|$. This term can be dealt with the help of Lemma 6.10. The only difference is that $\|w^{s,2}\|_2$ is bounded by $c^{1-\frac{s}{2}} \|w^s\|_{s_0}^{\frac{s}{2}}$ instead of $\|w^{\varepsilon,s}\|_v$ being bounded by $\tilde{f}(\varepsilon)$. Thus we find

$$\begin{aligned}
|\langle\langle\psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{s,2} \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi\rangle\rangle| &\stackrel{(6.42)}{\lesssim} \frac{\sqrt{\beta}}{N-1} \sqrt{N^{\frac{3}{2}} c^{2-s} (1 + \|\varphi\|_\infty)^2 + N^2 (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty})^4 \beta} \\
&\lesssim \sqrt{\beta} \sqrt{N^{-\frac{1}{2}} c^{2-s} (1 + \|\varphi\|_\infty)^2 + (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty})^4 \beta} \\
&\lesssim N^{-1/2} c^{2-s} (1 + \|\varphi\|_\infty)^2 + (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty})^2 \beta. \tag{6.47}
\end{aligned}$$

Putting this together with (6.46) we can optimize in ϑ when setting $c = N^\vartheta$

$$\begin{aligned}
|\langle\langle\psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon,s} \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi\rangle\rangle| &\lesssim \|\varphi\|_\infty (\|\nabla\varphi\| \beta + \|\varphi\|_{H^1} c^{2-\frac{2s}{s_0}} + \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|^2) \\
&\quad + N^{-1/2} c^{2-s} (1 + \|\varphi\|_\infty)^2 + (1 + \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty})^2 \beta \\
&\lesssim \|\varphi\|_{H^1 \cap L^\infty}^3 (\beta + N^\eta) + \|\varphi\|_\infty \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|^2
\end{aligned}$$

with

$$\eta = -\frac{s/s_0 - 1}{2s/s_0 - s} = -\frac{5s - 6}{4s} \tag{6.48}$$

This finishes the proof of Lemma 6.10. \square

By introducing yet another splitting the estimate of (6.47) can be improved slightly. We defer this to Appendix C.

7. Proof of Theorem 3

For the Gross-Pitaevskii scaling the general ideas of the proof stay the same. First we calculate the derivative of the functional, decompose this derivative in the same way as done before and estimate the generated terms. However, there are several new issues. For the estimation of the term I we have to adjust the method such that the full interaction still cancels with the "mean field" interaction. This can only be done with an additional energy estimate which is obtained with the help of assumption B3. The second issue arises from the time dependent external potential V and leads to the use of $\tilde{\beta}$ instead of β . For the terms II and III we have to make only minor changes in the method compared to Chapter 6. In the next section we provide two later required energy estimates and in the second section we estimate the derivative of the functional $\tilde{\beta}$ term by term.

7.1. Energy Estimates

7.1.1. Control of $\|\nabla_1 q_1 \Psi\|$

As in the mean field case we can formulate a lemma that controls $\|\nabla_1 q_1 \Psi\|$ for the Gross-Pitaevskii scaling.

Lemma 7.1 (Energy Lemma). *Let B1-B3 hold, then*

$$\|\nabla q_1 \Psi\|^2 \lesssim \|\varphi\|_{H^2(\Omega) \cap L^\infty(\Omega)}^2 \left(\tilde{\beta} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} + f(N, \varepsilon) \right) + \|V\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)} \beta$$

$$f(N, \varepsilon) := \max(N^{-2\theta} \varepsilon^{4\theta-2}, N^{-1+3\theta} \varepsilon^{-6\theta+2}).$$

The proof uses the same idea and runs along the same lines as in the Hartree case. Because of that we postpone it until the end of this chapter.

7.1.2. Energy Conservation in the Confined Direction

We are looking for a condition that will guarantee there are no excited states in the confined direction. To this end we introduce projections which measure these excitations.

Definition 3. Let $\chi \in L^2(\Omega_c)$ and $\Phi \in L^2(\Omega_f)$, then we define the projections

$$\begin{aligned} p_j^\chi &:= \mathbf{1} \otimes |\chi(y_j)\rangle\langle\chi(y_j)| & q_j^\chi &:= \mathbf{1} - p_j^\chi \\ p_j^\Phi &:= |\Phi(x_j)\rangle\langle\Phi(x_j)| \otimes \mathbf{1} & q_j^\Phi &:= \mathbf{1} - p_j^\Phi. \end{aligned}$$

With these projections we can rewrite the projection q_i as the sum

$$q_i = q_i^\Phi p_i^\chi + q_i^\chi.$$

Now we can formulate the estimate we are looking for

$$\langle\langle \Psi, q_1^\chi \Psi \rangle\rangle \lesssim \varepsilon^2.$$

Indeed, condition B3 leads to the following Lemma.

Lemma 7.2. *Let assumption B1-B3 hold, then*

$$\langle\langle \Psi(t), q_1^\chi(t) \Psi(t) \rangle\rangle \lesssim \varepsilon^2 \quad (7.1)$$

holds for $t \in [0, \infty)$.

For the proof of Theorem 3 we also need a different form of inequality (7.1).

Corollary 7.3. *Let assumption B1-B3 hold, then*

$$\langle\langle \Psi(t), \sum_{k=0}^N P_{k,N}^{\chi^\perp}(t) \Psi(t) \rangle\rangle \lesssim \varepsilon^2 N \quad (7.2)$$

holds for $t \in [0, \infty)$, where

$$P_{k,N}^{\chi^\perp} := \sum_{\substack{a_i \in \{0,1\}: \\ \sum_{i=1}^N a_i = k}} \prod_{i=1}^N (q_i^\chi)^{a_i} (p_i^\chi)^{1-a_i}. \quad (7.3)$$

This estimate is quite crude. To improve Theorem 3 one should try to find a way to incorporate a tighter estimate for (7.2) in the proof.

Proof of Lemma 7.2. First we note with an Duhamel argument

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{N} \langle\langle \Psi(t), (H_N^\varepsilon(t) - N \frac{E_0}{\varepsilon^2}) \Psi(t) \rangle\rangle - \frac{1}{N} \langle\langle \Psi(0), (H_N^\varepsilon(0) - N \frac{E_0}{\varepsilon^2}) \Psi(0) \rangle\rangle \\ &= \int_0^t \frac{d}{ds} \frac{1}{N} \langle\langle \Psi(s), (H_N^\varepsilon(s) - N \frac{E_0}{\varepsilon^2}) \Psi(s) \rangle\rangle ds \\ &= \int_0^t \frac{1}{N} \langle\langle \Psi(s), [H_N^\varepsilon(s), H_N^\varepsilon(s) - N \frac{E_0}{\varepsilon^2}] \Psi(s) \rangle\rangle ds + \int_0^t \frac{1}{N} \langle\langle \Psi(s), \sum_{i=1}^N \dot{V}_i(s) \Psi(s) \rangle\rangle ds \\ &= \int_0^t \langle\langle \Psi(s), \dot{V}_1(s) \Psi(s) \rangle\rangle ds. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{N} \langle \Psi(t), (H^{\beta, \varepsilon}(t) - N \frac{E_0}{\varepsilon^2}) \Psi(t) \rangle &\stackrel{B3}{\leq} \int_0^t |\langle \Psi(s), \dot{V}_1(s) \Psi(s) \rangle| ds + C \\ &\leq |\text{supp } \dot{V}(t)| \sup_{t,r} |\dot{V}(t, r)| + C \stackrel{B2}{\lesssim} 1. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the left-hand side of the next inequality is bounded uniform for all $\varepsilon \in (0, 1]$ and $N \in \mathbb{N}$ and we can calculate

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{N} \langle \Psi, (H_N^\varepsilon - N \frac{E_0}{\varepsilon^2}) \Psi \rangle &= \langle \Psi, \frac{1}{N} \left(\sum_{j=1}^N -\Delta_{x_j} + V_j - \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} (\Delta_{y_j} + E_0) + \sum_{j < i} W_{ij}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \right) \Psi \rangle \\ &\stackrel{B1}{\geq} \langle \Psi, \frac{1}{N} \left(\sum_{j=1}^N -\Delta_{x_j} + V_j - \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} (\Delta_{y_j} + E_0) \right) \Psi \rangle \\ &\geq \langle \Psi, (V_1 - \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} (\Delta_{y_1} + E_0)) \Psi \rangle \\ &= \langle \Psi, (V_1 - \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} (\Delta_{y_1} + E_0) q_1^\chi) \Psi \rangle \\ &= \langle \Psi, V_1 \Psi \rangle + \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} C \langle \Psi, q_1^\chi \Psi \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

With $\langle \Psi, V_1 \Psi \rangle \stackrel{B2}{\gtrsim} -1$ we deduce that

$$\langle \Psi, q_1^\chi \Psi \rangle \lesssim \varepsilon^2.$$

□

Proof of Corollary 7.3. With the equality

$$\langle \Psi(t), q_1^\chi \Psi(t) \rangle = \langle \Psi(t), \sum_{k=0}^N \frac{k}{N} P_{k,N}^{\chi \perp}(t) \Psi(t) \rangle$$

which is Lemma 5.1 for the projections q^χ and p^χ the corollary follows.

□

7.2. Controlling the Derivative of $\tilde{\beta}$

Now we come to the main part of the proof which has the well-known structure. The additional term IV stems from the introduction of the external potential V. For the ease of representation and to be in the same setting as in the proof of Theorem 2 we define

$$w^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} := NW^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} = (N^{-1}\varepsilon^2)^{-3\theta} \varepsilon^2 w \left((N^{-1}\varepsilon^2)^{-\theta} ((x_i - x_j), \varepsilon(y_i - y_j)) \right). \quad (7.4)$$

Lemma 7.4.

$$\left| \frac{d}{dt} \tilde{\beta} \right| \leq 2|\text{I}| + |\text{II}| + 2|\text{III}| + |\text{IV}|,$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \text{I} &:= \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 [(N-1)w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} - Nb|\Phi|^2(x_2), \hat{n}] p_1 q_2 \psi \rangle \\ \text{II} &:= \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 [(N-1)w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}, \hat{n}] q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle \\ \text{III} &:= \langle \psi, p_1 q_2 [(N-1)w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} - Nb|\Phi|^2(x_1), \hat{n}] q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle \\ \text{IV} &:= |\langle \psi, \dot{V}(x_1, \varepsilon y_1) \psi \rangle - \langle \Phi, \dot{V}(x_1, 0) \Phi \rangle_{L^2(\Omega_f)}| \\ &\quad + 2\langle \psi, p_1 N[V(x_1, \varepsilon y_1) - V(x_1, 0), \hat{n}] q_1 \psi \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

Lemma 7.5. 1.

$$|\text{I}| \lesssim N^{-2\theta} \varepsilon^{4\theta-2} \|\Delta|\varphi|^2\|_{L^2(\Omega)} \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)} + N^{\frac{1}{2}} \varepsilon \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)}^2$$

2. For $\delta > 0$

$$|\text{II}| \lesssim \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)}^2 \tilde{\beta} + N^{-\frac{1}{2}} N^{\frac{3\theta}{2}} N^{\frac{\delta}{4}} \varepsilon^{-3\theta+1} \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)} + N^{-\frac{\delta}{2}} \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)}^2$$

3.

$$\begin{aligned} |\text{III}| &\lesssim \|\varphi\|_{H^2(\Omega) \cap L^\infty(\Omega)} \|\chi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega_c)}^2 (\tilde{\beta} + \varepsilon^4 (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{3\theta} + f(N, \varepsilon)) \\ &\quad + \|\chi\|_{L^\infty(\Omega_c)}^2 \|V\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)}^{1/2} \beta \end{aligned}$$

4.

$$|\text{IV}| \lesssim \left\| \dot{V} \right\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)} \tilde{\beta} + \varepsilon$$

Proof of Theorem 3. The Lemmas 7.4 and 7.5 together with the Grönwall argument prove Theorem 3. If $\theta \in (\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{3})$ and $\varepsilon = N^{-\nu}$ for $\nu \in (\frac{1}{2}, \frac{\theta}{1-2\theta})$, then all error terms converge to zero. The optimal rate is $N^{-\eta(\theta)}$ with

$$\eta(\theta) = \begin{cases} \frac{4\theta-1}{3-4\theta} & \text{for } \theta \in (\frac{1}{4}, \frac{7}{24}] \\ \frac{1-3\theta}{4-9\theta} & \text{for } \theta \in (\frac{7}{24}, \frac{1}{3}) \end{cases} \quad (7.5)$$

which follows by optimization of δ and ν . □

Remark 8. For $\theta \in (\frac{1}{4}, \frac{7}{24}]$ the optimal rate in (7.5) is determined by the terms $N^{-2\theta}\varepsilon^{4\theta-2}$ and $N^{\frac{1}{2}}\varepsilon$. For $\theta \in (\frac{7}{24}, \frac{1}{3})$ the optimal rate is determined by $N^{-2\theta}\varepsilon^{4\theta-2}$, $N^{-\frac{1}{2}}N^{\frac{3\theta}{2}}N^{\frac{\delta}{4}}\varepsilon^{-3\theta+1}$ and $N^{\frac{-\delta}{2}}$. For $\theta = \frac{7}{24}$ all four terms have the value $\frac{-1}{11}$ if we choose $\delta = \frac{2}{11}$ and $\nu = \frac{13}{22}$.

7.3. Proofs of the Lemmas

In order to keep the notation in these proofs to a minimum we do not write, whenever it does not lead to confusion, the underlying sets of the function spaces and write $\|\cdot\|$ and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ for the L^2 -norm and scalar product on the appropriate set.

Proof of Lemma 7.4. Compare Lemma 6.8 for the terms I-III. The term IV stems from the change of β . The first summand of IV is the time derivative of $|E^\Psi - E^\varphi|$ and the second summand arises from the different external potentials in the Hamiltonians of ψ and φ . \square

Proof of Lemma 7.5.1 . The term I is small due to the cancellation of $b|\Phi|^2$ and the full interaction. Before one can see this cancellation we have to separate this term into a part which stays in the ground state of the confined direction and the orthogonal complement. To this end we use the projections

$$\begin{aligned} p_j^X &:= 1 \otimes |\chi(y_j)\rangle\langle\chi(y_j)| & q_j^X &:= 1 - p_j^X \\ p_j^\Phi &:= |\Phi(x_j)\rangle\langle\Phi(x_j)| \otimes 1 & q_j^\Phi &:= 1 - p_j^\Phi. \end{aligned} \quad (7.6)$$

With this projections we can rewrite

$$q_j = 1 - p_j = 1 - p_j^\Phi p_j^X = (1 - p_j^X) + (1 - p_j^\Phi) p_j^X = q_j^X + q_j^\Phi p_j^X. \quad (7.7)$$

For later use we note that for any function $f : \Omega_f \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$

$$p_2 f(x_2) q_2^X = 0. \quad (7.8)$$

Now with (7.7) and Lemma 5.2

$$\begin{aligned} |I| &= |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 [(N-1)w_{12}^{\varepsilon,\theta,N} - Nb|\Phi|^2(x_2), \widehat{n}] p_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| \\ &\stackrel{5.2}{=} |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \left((N-1)w_{12}^{\varepsilon,\theta,N} - Nb|\Phi|^2(x_2) \right) (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1}n}) p_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| \\ &\stackrel{(7.7)}{=} |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \left((N-1)w_{12}^{\varepsilon,\theta,N} - Nb|\Phi|^2(x_2) \right) (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1}n}) p_1 (p_2^X q_2^\Phi + q_2^X) \psi \rangle\rangle| \\ &= |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \left((N-1)w_{12}^{\varepsilon,\theta,N} - Nb\delta(x_1 - x_2) \right) (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1}n}) p_1 (p_2^X q_2^\Phi + q_2^X) \psi \rangle\rangle|, \end{aligned} \quad (7.9)$$

where we use the idea of (4.9) to write $|\Phi|^2(x_2)$ as $\delta(x_1 - x_2)$. The cancellations can be obtained by viewing the difference of both interactions as a right-hand side of Poisson's equation. To this end we define

$$\tilde{b} := \frac{b}{\int_{\Omega_c} |\chi|^4(y) dy} = \int_{\mathbb{R}^3} w dr.$$

Now we can rewrite the δ distribution

$$\begin{aligned} & p_1 p_2 b \delta(x_1 - x_2) p_1 q_2^\Phi p_2^\chi \\ & \stackrel{(7.6)}{=} p_1 p_2 b \delta(x_1 - x_2) \langle \chi(y_1) \chi(y_2), \chi(y_1) \chi(y_2) \rangle_{L^2(\Omega_{c,y_1} \times \Omega_{c,y_2})} p_1 q_2^\Phi p_2^\chi \\ & = p_1 p_2 b \delta(x_1 - x_2) \langle \chi(y_1) \chi(y_2), \frac{\delta(y_1 - y_2)}{\|\chi^4\|_{L^1(\Omega_c)}} \chi(y_1) \chi(y_2) \rangle_{L^2(\Omega_{c,y_1} \times \Omega_{c,y_2})} p_1 q_2^\Phi p_2^\chi \\ & \stackrel{(7.6)}{=} p_1 p_2 \tilde{b} \delta(r_1 - r_2) p_1 q_2^\Phi p_2^\chi. \end{aligned} \tag{7.10}$$

This term together with the full interaction will turn out to be small. Entering the above calculation in I we get

$$\begin{aligned} |\text{I}| &= |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \left((N-1) w_{12}^{\varepsilon,\theta,N} - N b \delta(x_1 - x_2) \right) (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1}n}) p_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\ & \stackrel{(7.7)}{\leq} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \left(N w_{12}^{\varepsilon,\theta,N} - N b \delta(x_1 - x_2) \right) (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1}n}) p_1 p_2^\chi q_2^\Phi \psi \rangle| \\ & \quad + |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \left(N w_{12}^{\varepsilon,\theta,N} - N b \delta(x_1 - x_2) \right) (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1}n}) p_1 q_2^\chi \psi \rangle| \\ & \quad + |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon,\theta,N} (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1}n}) p_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\ & \stackrel{(7.8)}{\leq} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \left(N w_{12}^{\varepsilon,\theta,N} - N b \delta(x_1 - x_2) \right) (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1}n}) p_1 p_2^\chi q_2^\Phi \psi \rangle| \\ & \quad + |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 N w_{12}^{\varepsilon,\theta,N} (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1}n}) p_1 q_2^\chi \psi \rangle| \\ & \quad + |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon,\theta,N} (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1}n}) p_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\ & \stackrel{(7.10)}{\leq} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 N \left(w_{12}^{\varepsilon,\theta,N} - \tilde{b} \delta(r_1 - r_2) \right) (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1}n}) p_1 p_2^\chi q_2^\Phi \psi \rangle| \\ & \quad + |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 N w_{12}^{\varepsilon,\theta,N} (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1}n}) p_1 q_2^\chi \psi \rangle| \\ & \quad + |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon,\theta,N} (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1}n}) p_1 q_2 \psi \rangle|. \end{aligned} \tag{7.11}$$

To estimate the first summand we first collect some properties of the difference

$$w^{\varepsilon,\theta,N}(r) - \tilde{b} \delta(r) \stackrel{(7.4)}{=} (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{3\theta} \varepsilon^2 w \left((N\varepsilon^{-2})^\theta(x, \varepsilon y) \right) - \tilde{b} \delta(x, y).$$

This illustrates the scaling of the first line of (7.11). We regard the above expression as a right-hand side of Poisson's equation for a function f . The idea is to use Newton's theorem to deduce that f has compact support. However, to use Newton's theorem we need rotational symmetry. Because of that we define $\tilde{f}^{\theta,\varepsilon} : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ in the unscaled coordinates $y' = \varepsilon y$ by

$$\Delta \tilde{f}^{\theta,\varepsilon}(x, y') = (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{3\theta} \varepsilon^2 w((N\varepsilon^{-2})^\theta(x, y')) - \varepsilon^2 \tilde{b} \delta((x, y')) \quad (7.12)$$

and the same function in the scaled coordinates by

$$f^{\theta,\varepsilon}(x, y) := \tilde{f}^{\theta,\varepsilon}(x, y'). \quad (7.13)$$

Since w has compact support and $\tilde{b} = \int w dr$ we find after scaling $\tilde{x} = (N\varepsilon^{-2})^\theta x$ and $\tilde{y} = (N\varepsilon^{-2})^\theta y'$

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{\mathbb{R}^3} (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{3\theta} w\left((N\varepsilon^{-2})^\theta(x, y')\right) - \tilde{b} \delta(x, y') dx dy' \\ &= \int_{\text{supp } w} w(\tilde{x}, \tilde{y}) - \tilde{b} \delta(\tilde{x}, \tilde{y}) d\tilde{x} d\tilde{y} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, we can indeed choose \tilde{f} such that it has compact support. Using the definition (7.12) we find the following scaling behavior

$$\tilde{f}^{\theta,\varepsilon} = (N\varepsilon^{-2})^\theta \varepsilon^2 \tilde{f}\left((N\varepsilon^{-2})^\theta(x, y')\right).$$

Since \tilde{f} is solution of Poisson's equation $\tilde{f} \in L^1_{\text{loc}}(\mathbb{R}^3)$. This implies together with the compact support $\tilde{f} \in L^1(\mathbb{R}^3)$. So the $L^1(\mathbb{R}^3)$ -norm of $\tilde{f}^{\theta,\varepsilon}$ scales like

$$\left\| \tilde{f}^{\theta,\varepsilon} \right\|_{L^1(\mathbb{R}^3)} = \varepsilon^2 (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{-2\theta} \left\| \tilde{f} \right\|_{L^1(\mathbb{R}^3)} = \varepsilon^2 (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{-2\theta} \left\| \tilde{f} \right\|_{L^1(\mathbb{R}^3)}. \quad (7.14)$$

It follows that the scaling of $f^{\theta,\varepsilon}$ is such that

$$\left\| f^{\theta,\varepsilon} \right\|_{L^1(\mathbb{R}^3)} \stackrel{(7.13)}{=} \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} \left\| \tilde{f}^{\theta,\varepsilon} \right\|_{L^1(\mathbb{R}^3)} \stackrel{(7.14)}{=} (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{-2\theta} \left\| \tilde{f} \right\|_{L^1(\mathbb{R}^3)} \stackrel{|\text{supp } \tilde{f}| \leq C}{\lesssim} (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{-2\theta}. \quad (7.15)$$

This is the ingredient with which we can estimate the first summand of (7.11). Let

$\Delta^\varepsilon := \Delta_x + \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} \Delta_y$, then

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left| \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 N \left(w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} - \tilde{b} \delta(r_1 - r_2) \right) (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1} n}) p_1 q_2^\Phi p_2^\chi \psi \rangle \right| \\
 & \stackrel{(7.12)}{=} N \left| \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \Delta_1^{\varepsilon} \tilde{f}^{\theta, \varepsilon}((x_1 - x_2), \varepsilon(y_1 - y_2)) (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1} n}) p_1 q_2^\Phi p_2^\chi \psi \rangle \right| \\
 & \stackrel{(7.13)}{=} N \left| \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 (\Delta^\varepsilon f^{\theta, \varepsilon} * |\varphi|^2)(r_2) (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1} n}) p_1 q_2^\Phi p_2^\chi \psi \rangle \right| \\
 & = N \left| \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 (f^{\theta, \varepsilon} * \Delta^\varepsilon |\varphi|^2)(r_2) (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1} n}) p_1 q_2^\Phi p_2^\chi \psi \rangle \right| \\
 & \leq \left\| (f^{\theta, \varepsilon} * \Delta^\varepsilon |\varphi|^2)(r_2) p_2 \right\|_{\text{Op}} \left\| N (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1} n}) q_2^\Phi p_2^\chi \psi \right\| \\
 & \stackrel{5.2}{\leq} \left\| (f^{\theta, \varepsilon} * \Delta^\varepsilon |\varphi|^2)(r_2) p_2 \right\|_{\text{Op}} \stackrel{5.4}{\leq} \left\| f^{\theta, \varepsilon} * \Delta^\varepsilon |\varphi|^2 \right\| \|\varphi\|_\infty \\
 & \stackrel{5.4}{\leq} \left\| f^{\theta, \varepsilon} \right\|_1 \left\| \Delta^\varepsilon |\varphi|^2 \right\| \|\varphi\|_\infty \stackrel{(7.15)}{\leq} (N \varepsilon^{-2})^{-2\theta} \varepsilon^{-2} \left\| \Delta |\varphi|^2 \right\| \|\varphi\|_\infty \\
 & \leq N^{-2\theta} \varepsilon^{4\theta-2} \left\| \Delta |\varphi|^2 \right\| \|\varphi\|_\infty, \tag{7.16}
 \end{aligned}$$

where Lemma 5.2 holds for $q^\Phi q^\chi$ since $q^\Phi q^\chi \leq q$ in the sense of operators.

The second summand of (7.11) is estimated by

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left| \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 N w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1} n}) p_1 q_2^\chi \psi \rangle \right| \leq \left\| p_1 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} p_1 \right\|_{\text{Op}} \left\| \langle \psi, (N (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1} n}))^2 q_2^\chi \psi \rangle \right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
 & \stackrel{5.4}{\lesssim} \|\varphi\|_\infty^2 \left\| \langle \psi, \sum_{k=0}^N N^2 \frac{(\sqrt{k} - \sqrt{k-1})^2}{N} P_{k,N} \sum_{j=1}^N \frac{j}{N} P_{j,N}^{\chi^\perp} \psi \rangle \right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
 & \stackrel{(5.1)}{\stackrel{(7.3)}{=}} \|\varphi\|_\infty^2 \left\| \langle \psi, \sum_{k=1}^N \sum_{j=1}^k N^2 \frac{(\sqrt{k} - \sqrt{k-1})^2}{N} \frac{j}{N} P_{k,N} P_{j,N}^{\chi^\perp} \psi \rangle \right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
 & \lesssim \|\varphi\|_\infty^2 \left\| \langle \psi, \sum_{k=1}^N \sum_{j=1}^k \frac{j}{k} P_{k,N} P_{j,N}^{\chi^\perp} \psi \rangle \right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
 & \lesssim \|\varphi\|_\infty^2 \left\| \langle \psi, \sum_{k=1}^N \sum_{j=1}^N P_{k,N} P_{j,N}^{\chi^\perp} \psi \rangle \right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
 & = \|\varphi\|_\infty^2 \left\| \langle \psi, \sum_{j=1}^N P_{j,N}^{\chi^\perp} \psi \rangle \right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \stackrel{7.3}{\lesssim} \|\varphi\|_\infty^2 N^{1/2} \varepsilon.
 \end{aligned}$$

For the third summand $|\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1} n}) p_1 q_2 \psi \rangle|$ of (7.11) we again use Lemma 5.4 and 5.6 and the fact that the L^1 -norm of $w^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}$ is bounded to find

$$\left| \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1} n}) p_1 q_2 \psi \rangle \right| \leq N^{-1} \|\varphi\|_\infty^2.$$

□

Proof of Lemma 7.5.2. We first note that for any function f

$$\left\| \sum_{j=2}^N q_j w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{f} p_1 p_j \psi \right\|^2 \lesssim N^2 \|\varphi\|_\infty^4 \left\| \widehat{f} \widehat{n} \psi \right\|^2 + N N^{3\theta} \varepsilon^{-6\theta+2} \|\varphi\|_\infty^2 \sup_{1 \leq k \leq N} |f(k, N)|^2. \quad (7.17)$$

To prove this we split the right-hand side of (7.17) into the "diagonal" and the "off-diagonal" term and find

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| \sum_{j=2}^N q_j w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{f} p_1 p_j \psi \right\|^2 &= \sum_{j,k=2}^N \langle \psi, p_1 p_l \widehat{f} w_{1l}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} q_l q_j w_{1j}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{f} p_1 p_j \psi \rangle \\ &\leq \sum_{2 \leq j < k \leq N} \langle \psi, q_j p_1 p_l \widehat{f} w_{1l}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} w_{1j}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} q_l \widehat{f} p_1 p_j \psi \rangle \\ &\quad + (N-1) \left\| w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{f} p_1 p_2 \psi \right\|^2. \end{aligned} \quad (7.18)$$

The first summand of (7.18) is bounded by

$$\begin{aligned} &(N-1)(N-2) \langle \psi, q_2 p_1 p_3 \widehat{f} w_{13}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} q_3 \widehat{f} p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle \\ &\leq N^2 \left\| \sqrt{w_{13}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}} \sqrt{w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}} q_3 \widehat{f} p_1 p_2 \psi \right\|^2 \\ &\leq N^2 \left\| \sqrt{w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}} p_2 \sqrt{w_{13}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}} p_1 \widehat{f} q_3 \psi \right\|^2 \\ &\leq N^2 \left\| \sqrt{w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}} p_2 \right\|_{\text{Op}}^4 \left\| \widehat{f} q_3 \psi \right\|^2 \\ &\stackrel{5.2}{\leq} N^2 \left\| p_1 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} p_1 \right\|_{\text{Op}}^2 \left\| \widehat{f} \widehat{n} \psi \right\|^2 \\ &\stackrel{5.4}{\lesssim} N^2 \|\varphi\|_\infty^4 \left\| \widehat{f} \widehat{n} \psi \right\|^2. \end{aligned} \quad (7.19)$$

The second summand of (7.18) is bounded by

$$\begin{aligned} &N \langle \psi p_1 p_2 \widehat{f} (w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N})^2 \widehat{f} p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle \\ &\leq N \left\| p_1 (w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N})^2 p_1 \right\|_{\text{Op}} \left\| \widehat{f} \right\|_{\text{Op}}^2 \\ &\stackrel{5.4}{\lesssim} N N^{3\theta} \varepsilon^{-6\theta+2} \|\varphi\|_\infty^2 \sup_{1 \leq k \leq N} |f(k, N)|^2 \end{aligned} \quad (7.20)$$

since

$$\left\| w^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \right\|_2^2 \lesssim \left(\frac{N}{\varepsilon^2} \right)^{3\theta} \varepsilon^2. \quad (7.21)$$

Putting (7.19) and (7.20) together proves (7.17). To apply (7.17) to II we define for any function $f : \{0, \dots, N\} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^+$ and $\delta > 0$

$$f^a(k) := \begin{cases} f(k) & \text{for } k < N^{1-\delta} \\ 0 & \text{for } k \geq N^{1-\delta} \end{cases} \quad (7.22)$$

and $f^b := f - f^a$. Furthermore we define

$$\mu := (N-1)(n - \tau_{-2}n) \leq \frac{2\sqrt{N}}{\sqrt{k} + \sqrt{k-2}} \leq \frac{\sqrt{N}}{\sqrt{k}} = n^{-1} \quad \forall k \geq 2 \quad (7.23)$$

and estimate II by

$$\begin{aligned} |\text{II}| &= N |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 [(N-1)w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}, \widehat{n}] q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\ &\stackrel{5.2}{=} N |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 (N-1)w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-2}n}) q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\ &= |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\ &\stackrel{(7.22)}{\leq} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{\mu}^a q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\ &\quad + |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{\mu}^b q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle|. \end{aligned} \quad (7.24)$$

We define the constant function $g : \{0, \dots, N\} \rightarrow 1$ hence $\mu^a = \mu^a g^a$. Inserting this in the first factor of (7.24) we get

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{\mu}^a \widehat{g}^a q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| &\stackrel{5.2}{=} |\langle \psi, \widehat{\tau_2 g^a} p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{\mu}^a q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\ &= \frac{1}{N} |\langle \psi, \sum_{j=2}^N \widehat{\tau_2 g^a} p_1 p_j w_{1j}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{\mu}^a q_1 q_j \psi \rangle| \\ &\leq \frac{1}{N} \left\| \sum_{j=2}^N q_j w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{\tau_2 g^a} p_1 p_j \psi \right\| \|\widehat{\mu}^a q_1 \psi\|. \end{aligned}$$

Since $\|\widehat{\mu}^a q_1 \psi\| \stackrel{5.2}{\leq} 1$ and in view of (7.17) this can be estimated by

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{1}{N} (N \|\varphi\|_\infty^2 \|\widehat{g_2^a} \widehat{n} \psi\| + N^{\frac{1}{2}} N^{\frac{3\theta}{2}} \varepsilon^{-3\theta+1} \|\varphi\|_\infty \sup_{1 \leq k \leq N} |g_2^a(k)|) \\ &\lesssim N^{-\frac{\delta}{2}} \|\varphi\|_\infty^2 + N^{\frac{-1}{2}} N^{\frac{3\theta}{2}} \varepsilon^{-3\theta+1} \|\varphi\|_\infty. \end{aligned} \quad (7.25)$$

The second summand of (7.24) can be estimated in the following way

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left| \langle \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{\mu}^b q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle \rangle \right| \stackrel{5.2}{=} \left| \langle \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 (\widehat{\tau_2 \mu}^b)^{\frac{1}{2}} w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} (\widehat{\mu}^b)^{\frac{1}{2}} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle \rangle \right| \\
 &= \frac{1}{N} \left| \sum_{j=2}^N \langle \langle \psi, (\widehat{\tau_2 \mu}^b)^{\frac{1}{2}} p_1 p_j w_{1j}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} q_1 q_j (\widehat{\mu}^b)^{\frac{1}{2}} \psi \rangle \rangle \right| \\
 &\stackrel{5.2}{\lesssim} \frac{1}{N} \left\| (\widehat{\mu}^b)^{\frac{1}{2}} q_1 \psi \right\| \left\| \sum_{j=2}^N q_j w_{1j}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} (\widehat{\tau_2 \mu}^b)^{\frac{1}{2}} p_1 p_j \psi \right\|. \quad (7.26)
 \end{aligned}$$

The first factor of (7.26) is estimated by

$$\left\| (\widehat{\mu}^b)^{\frac{1}{2}} q_1 \psi \right\|^2 = \langle \langle \psi, \widehat{\mu}^b q_1 \psi \rangle \rangle \stackrel{5.2}{\leq} \beta. \quad (7.27)$$

For the second factor we use (7.17). Since

$$\sup_{1 \leq k \leq N} (\mu(k)^b)^{1/2} \stackrel{(7.22)}{\stackrel{(7.23)}{\leq}} N^{\frac{\delta}{4}} \quad (7.28)$$

and

$$\left\| (\widehat{\tau_2 \mu}^b)^{\frac{1}{2}} \widehat{n} \psi \right\|^2 \lesssim \beta$$

we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left| \langle \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{\mu}^b q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle \rangle \right| \\
 & \stackrel{(7.17)}{\lesssim} \sqrt{\beta} \left(\|\varphi\|_{\infty}^2 \left\| (\widehat{\mu}^b)^{\frac{1}{2}} \widehat{n} \psi \right\| + N^{-\frac{1}{2}} N^{\frac{3\theta}{2}} \varepsilon^{-3\theta+1} \|\varphi\|_{\infty} \sup_{1 \leq k \leq N} |(\mu(k)^b)^{1/2}| \right) \\
 & \stackrel{(7.28)}{\leq} \|\varphi\|_{\infty}^2 \beta + N^{-\frac{1}{2}} N^{\frac{3\theta}{2}} N^{\frac{\delta}{4}} \varepsilon^{-3\theta+1} \|\varphi\|_{\infty}, \quad (7.29)
 \end{aligned}$$

where we refrain from taking the square of the second term which results in slower convergence rates but simplifies the next calculation. Combining (7.29) with the estimate (7.25) and inserting them in (7.24) yields the claimed result

$$\begin{aligned}
 |\text{II}| & \lesssim \|\varphi\|_{\infty}^2 \alpha + N^{-\frac{1}{2}} N^{\frac{3\theta}{2}} N^{\frac{\delta}{4}} \varepsilon^{-3\theta+1} \|\varphi\|_{\infty} + N^{-\frac{\delta}{2}} \|\varphi\|_{\infty}^2 + N^{-\frac{1}{2}} N^{\frac{3\theta}{2}} \varepsilon^{-3\theta+1} \|\varphi\|_{\infty} \\
 & \lesssim \|\varphi\|_{\infty}^2 \alpha + N^{-\frac{1}{2}} N^{\frac{3\theta}{2}} N^{\frac{\delta}{4}} \varepsilon^{-3\theta+1} \|\varphi\|_{\infty} + N^{-\frac{\delta}{2}} \|\varphi\|_{\infty}^2.
 \end{aligned}$$

The optimal δ and therefore the optimal convergence rate of this term depends on θ and ν . For fixed θ and ν the optimal δ can be found by setting $N^{-\frac{1}{2}} N^{\frac{3\theta}{2}} N^{\frac{\delta}{4}} \varepsilon^{-3\theta+1} \sim N^{-\frac{\delta}{2}}$ under the constraint $0 < \delta$. Such a δ exists for $\theta \in (\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{3})$. \square

Proof of Lemma 7.5.3. For this term we can use the abundance of q s to extract terms with enough negative power of N to get convergence. We will use the function

$$\mu := N(n - \tau_{-1}n) = \sqrt{N}(\sqrt{k} - \sqrt{k-1}) = \frac{\sqrt{N}}{\sqrt{k} + \sqrt{k-1}} \leq \frac{\sqrt{N}}{\sqrt{k}} = n^{-1} \quad \forall k \geq 1. \quad (7.30)$$

We begin with the usual simplifications

$$\begin{aligned} |\text{III}| &= |\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 [(N-1)w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} - Nb|\Phi|^2(x_1), \widehat{n}] q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\ &\stackrel{5.2}{=} |\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 \left((N-1)w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} - Nb|\Phi|^2(x_1) \right) (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1}n}) q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\ &\stackrel{(7.30)}{=} |\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 \left(\frac{N}{N-1} w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} - b|\Phi|^2(x_1) \right) \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\ &\lesssim |\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\ &\quad + |\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 b|\Phi|^2(x_1) \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle|. \end{aligned} \quad (7.31)$$

The second term of (7.31) can be estimated by

$$|\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 b|\Phi|^2(x_1) \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \stackrel{5.4}{\lesssim} \|q_2 \psi\| \|\widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \psi\| \stackrel{5.2}{\leq} \beta.$$

For the first term of (7.31) we use $q = q^\chi + p^\chi q^\Phi$ to obtain four terms

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| &\leq |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2^\chi q_2^\Phi w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{\mu} p_1^\chi q_1^\Phi p_2^\chi q_2^\Phi \psi \rangle| \\ &\quad + |\langle \psi, p_1 q_2^\chi w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| \\ &\quad + |\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{\mu} q_1^\chi q_2 \psi \rangle| \\ &\quad + |\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2^\chi \psi \rangle|. \end{aligned} \quad (7.32)$$

All terms but the first are easy to handle. The second term of (7.32) can be estimated by

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle \psi, p_1 q_2^\chi w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| &\leq \|q_2^\chi \psi\| \left\| w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} p_1 \right\|_{\text{Op}} \|\widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2 \Psi\| \\ &\lesssim \varepsilon (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{\frac{3\theta}{2}} \varepsilon \sqrt{\beta} \|\varphi\|_\infty \leq \|\varphi\|_\infty (\beta + \varepsilon^4 (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{3\theta}), \end{aligned} \quad (7.33)$$

where we used Lemmas 5.2, 5.4 and 7.2 and equation (7.21) in the second step. The third and the fourth term of (7.32) can be estimated in the same way if we use $q^\chi \leq q$. Hence we find

$$|\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{\mu} q_1^\chi q_2 \psi \rangle|, |\langle \psi, p_1 q_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{\mu} q_1 q_2^\chi \psi \rangle| \lesssim \|\varphi\|_\infty (\beta + \varepsilon^4 (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{3\theta}). \quad (7.34)$$

For the first term of (7.32) we have to use a different approach. Here we know that the potential only acts on the function χ in the confined direction. Thus, we can

integrate the potential explicitly in this direction

$$\begin{aligned}
 & |\langle \langle \psi, p_1 p_2^\chi q_2^\Phi w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{\mu} p_1^\chi q_1^\Phi p_2^\chi q_2^\Phi \psi \rangle \rangle | \\
 &= |\langle \langle \psi, p_1 p_2^\chi q_2^\Phi \int_{\Omega_c} \int_{\Omega_c} (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{3\theta} \varepsilon^2 w\left((N\varepsilon^{-2})^\theta (x_1 - x_2, \varepsilon(y_1 - y_2))\right) \\
 &\quad \times |\chi(y_1)|^2 |\chi(y_2)|^2 dy_1 dy_2 p_1^\chi q_1^\Phi p_2^\chi q_2^\Phi \widehat{\mu} \psi \rangle \rangle |. \tag{7.35}
 \end{aligned}$$

For short notation we define the function

$$\begin{aligned}
 \tilde{w}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}(x_1 - x_2) &:= \int_{\Omega_c} \int_{\Omega_c} (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{3\theta} \varepsilon^2 w\left((N\varepsilon^{-2})^\theta (x_1 - x_2, \varepsilon(y_1 - y_2))\right) \\
 &\quad \times |\chi(y_1)|^2 |\chi(y_2)|^2 dy_1 dy_2
 \end{aligned}$$

and since it lives in one dimension we can explicitly define its anti-derivative

$$\tilde{W}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}(x_1 - x_2) := \int_{-\infty}^{x_1 - x_2} \tilde{w}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}(x) dx.$$

The next step is to estimate the operator norm of the multiplication operator $\tilde{W}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}$ by scaling arguments. Set $\tilde{x} = (N\varepsilon^{-2})^\theta x$, $\tilde{y} = \varepsilon(N\varepsilon^{-2})^\theta y$ and $\tilde{\Omega}_c = \varepsilon(N\varepsilon^{-2})^\theta \Omega_c$, so

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left\| \tilde{W}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}(x_1 - x_2) \right\|_{\infty} = \sup_{x_1, x_2 \in \mathbb{R}} \int_{-\infty}^{x_1 - x_2} \tilde{w}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}(x) dx \\
 & = \sup_{x_1, x_2 \in \mathbb{R}} \int_{-\infty}^{x_1 - x_2} \int_{\Omega_c} \int_{\Omega_c} (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{3\theta} \varepsilon^2 w\left((N\varepsilon^{-2})^{\theta}(x, \varepsilon(y_1 - y_2))\right) \\
 & \quad \times |\chi(y_1)|^2 |\chi(y_2)|^2 dy_1 dy_2 dx \\
 & = \sup_{x_1, x_2 \in \mathbb{R}} \int_{-\infty}^{(N\varepsilon^{-2})^{\theta}(x_1 - x_2)} \int_{\Omega_c} \int_{\Omega_c} (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{2\theta} \varepsilon^2 w\left(\tilde{x}, (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{\theta} \varepsilon(y_1 - y_2)\right) \\
 & \quad \times |\chi(y_1)|^2 |\chi(y_2)|^2 dy_1 dy_2 d\tilde{x} \\
 & \leq \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{\Omega_c} \int_{\Omega_c} (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{2\theta} \varepsilon^2 w\left(\tilde{x}, (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{\theta} \varepsilon(y_1 - y_2)\right) |\chi(y_1)|^2 |\chi(y_2)|^2 dy_1 dy_2 d\tilde{x} \\
 & = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{\tilde{\Omega}_c} \int_{\tilde{\Omega}_c} (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{-2\theta} \varepsilon^{-2} w\left(\tilde{x}, \tilde{y}_1 - \tilde{y}_2\right) \left| \chi\left(\frac{\tilde{y}_1}{\varepsilon(N\varepsilon^{-2})^{\theta}}\right) \right|^2 \\
 & \quad \times \left| \chi\left(\frac{\tilde{y}_2}{\varepsilon(N\varepsilon^{-2})^{\theta}}\right) \right|^2 d\tilde{y}_1 d\tilde{y}_2 d\tilde{x} \\
 & \leq \sup_{\tilde{y}_2} \left| \chi\left(\frac{\tilde{y}_2}{\varepsilon(N\varepsilon^{-2})^{\theta}}\right) \right|^2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{\mathbb{R}^2} \int_{\mathbb{R}^2} (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{-2\theta} \varepsilon^{-2} w\left(\tilde{x}, \tilde{y}_1 - \tilde{y}_2\right) \\
 & \quad \times \left| \chi\left(\frac{\tilde{y}_1}{\varepsilon(N\varepsilon^{-2})^{\theta}}\right) \right|^2 d\tilde{y}_1 d\tilde{y}_2 d\tilde{x} \\
 & \leq \|\chi\|_{\infty}^2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{\mathbb{R}^2} w\left(\tilde{x}, \tilde{y}\right) d\tilde{y} \int_{\mathbb{R}^2} (N\varepsilon^{-2})^{-2\theta} \varepsilon^{-2} \left| \chi\left(\frac{\tilde{y}_1}{\varepsilon(N\varepsilon^{-2})^{\theta}}\right) \right|^2 d\tilde{y}_1 d\tilde{x} \\
 & \leq \|\chi\|_{\infty}^2 \|w\|_1, \tag{7.36}
 \end{aligned}$$

where the last step holds since χ is normed. To use this estimate for \tilde{W} we rewrite term III by integrating by parts

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left| \langle \psi, p_1 p_2^{\chi} q_2^{\Phi} w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \hat{\mu} p_1^{\chi} q_1^{\Phi} p_2^{\chi} q_2^{\Phi} \psi \rangle \right| \stackrel{(7.35)}{=} \left| \langle \psi, p_1 p_2^{\chi} q_2^{\Phi} \frac{d}{dx_1} \tilde{W}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}(x_1 - x_2) \hat{\mu} p_1^{\chi} q_1^{\Phi} p_2^{\chi} q_2^{\Phi} \psi \rangle \right| \\
 & \leq \left| \langle \psi, p_2^{\chi} q_2^{\Phi} \left(\frac{d}{dx_1} p_1\right) \tilde{W}^{\theta, \varepsilon}(x_1 - x_2) \hat{\mu} p_1^{\chi} q_1^{\Phi} p_2^{\chi} q_2^{\Phi} \psi \rangle \right| \\
 & \quad + \left| \langle \psi, p_1 p_2^{\chi} q_2^{\Phi} \tilde{W}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}(x_1 - x_2) \frac{d}{dx_1} \hat{\mu} p_1^{\chi} q_1^{\Phi} p_2^{\chi} q_2^{\Phi} \psi \rangle \right|. \tag{7.37}
 \end{aligned}$$

The first term of equation (7.37) is bounded by

$$\begin{aligned}
 & |\langle \psi, p_2^\chi q_2^\Phi \left(\frac{d}{dx_1} p_1 \right) \tilde{W}^{\varepsilon, \varepsilon, N}(x_1 - x_2) \widehat{\mu} p_1^\chi q_1^\Phi p_2^\chi q_2^\Phi \psi \rangle | \\
 & \leq \| p_2^\chi q_2^\Phi \psi \| \left\| \frac{d}{dx} p \right\|_{\text{Op}} \left\| \tilde{W}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \right\|_\infty \left\| \widehat{\mu} p_1^\chi q_1^\Phi p_2^\chi q_2^\Phi \psi \right\| \\
 & \stackrel{5.2, (7.36)}{\lesssim} \sqrt{\beta} \left\| \frac{d}{dx} \Phi \right\| \|\chi\|_\infty^2 \sqrt{\beta} \leq \|\Phi\|_{H^1} \|\chi\|_\infty^2 \beta. \tag{7.38}
 \end{aligned}$$

The second term of (7.37) we estimate by

$$\begin{aligned}
 & |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2^\chi q_2^\Phi \tilde{W}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}(x_1 - x_2) \frac{d}{dx_1} \widehat{\mu} p_1^\chi q_1^\Phi p_2^\chi q_2^\Phi \psi \rangle | \\
 & \stackrel{5.2, (7.36)}{\lesssim} \sqrt{\beta} \|\chi\|_\infty^2 \left\| \frac{d}{dx_1} \widehat{\mu} p_1^\chi q_1^\Phi p_2^\chi q_2^\Phi \psi \right\|. \tag{7.39}
 \end{aligned}$$

To bound the last term we note

$$\left\| \frac{d}{dx_1} \widehat{\mu} p_1^\chi q_1^\Phi p_2^\chi q_2^\Phi \psi \right\|^2 \lesssim \left\| \frac{d}{dx_1} p_1^\chi q_1^\Phi \psi \right\|^2,$$

where the proof follows exactly the same pattern as the one for κ in equation (6.22). We continue by bounding the right-hand side

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left\| \frac{d}{dx_1} p_1^\chi q_1^\Phi \psi \right\|^2 & \leq \left\| \frac{d}{dx_1} p_1^\chi q_1^\Phi \psi \right\|^2 + \left\| \frac{d}{dx_1} q_1^\chi \psi \right\|^2 \\
 & = \langle \psi, p_1^\chi q_1^\Phi \frac{-d^2}{dx_1^2} p_1^\chi q_1^\Phi \psi \rangle + \langle \psi, q_1^\chi \frac{-d^2}{dx_1^2} q_1^\chi \psi \rangle \\
 & = \langle \psi, (p_1^\chi q_1^\Phi + q_1^\chi) \frac{-d^2}{dx_1^2} (p_1^\chi q_1^\Phi + q_1^\chi) \psi \rangle \\
 & = \langle \psi, q_1 \frac{-d^2}{dx_1^2} q_1 \psi \rangle = \left\| \frac{d}{dx_1} q_1 \psi \right\|^2 \leq \|\nabla q_1 \psi\|^2.
 \end{aligned}$$

Finally this estimate together with the Energy Lemma

$$\|\nabla q_1 \psi\|^2 \leq \|\varphi\|_{H^2 \cap L^\infty}^2 \left(\tilde{\beta} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} + f(N, \varepsilon) \right) + \|V\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)} \beta$$

leads to

$$\left\| \frac{d}{dx_1} \widehat{\mu} p_1^\chi q_1^\Phi p_2^\chi q_2^\Phi \psi \right\|^2 \leq \|\varphi\|_{H^2 \cap L^\infty}^2 \left(\tilde{\beta} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} + f(N, \varepsilon) \right) + \|V\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)} \beta. \tag{7.40}$$

Inserting (7.40) into (7.39) results in

$$\begin{aligned}
 & | \langle \langle \psi, p_1 p_2^\chi q_2^\Phi \tilde{W}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}(x_1 - x_2) \frac{d}{dx_1} \widehat{\mu} p_1^\chi q_1^\Phi p_2^\chi q_2^\Phi \psi \rangle \rangle | \\
 & \lesssim \sqrt{\beta} \|\chi\|_\infty^2 \left(\|\varphi\|_{H^2 \cap L^\infty}^2 \left(\tilde{\beta} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} + f(N, \varepsilon) \right) + \|V\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)} \beta \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
 & \leq \|\varphi\|_{H^2 \cap L^\infty} \|\chi\|_\infty^2 \left(\tilde{\beta} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} + f(N, \varepsilon) \right) + \|\chi\|_\infty^2 \|V\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)}^{1/2} \beta.
 \end{aligned}$$

Combining this estimate with (7.33), (7.34) and (7.38) finishes this part of the lemma. \square

Proof of Lemma 7.5.3 . For both summands in IV we expand the potential around $y_1 = 0$. The assumption B2 guarantees that in both cases the error is a bounded operator. Therefore, we can write

$$\dot{V}(x_1, \varepsilon y_1) = \dot{V}(x_1, 0) + \varepsilon R \quad V(x_1, \varepsilon y_1) = V(x_1, 0) + \varepsilon \tilde{R}$$

with $\|R\|_{\text{Op}}, \|\tilde{R}\|_{\text{Op}} \leq C$. Thus we find for the second part of IV

$$\begin{aligned}
 & 2 | \langle \langle \psi, p_1 N [V(x_1, \varepsilon y_1) - V(x_1, 0), \widehat{n}] q_1 \psi \rangle \rangle | \\
 & = 2 | \langle \langle \psi, p_1 N [V(x_1, 0) + \varepsilon R - V(x_1, 0), \widehat{n}] q_1 \psi \rangle \rangle | \\
 & = 2 | \langle \langle \psi, p_1 N \varepsilon R (\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1} n}) q_1 \psi \rangle \rangle | \\
 & \lesssim \varepsilon \|N(\widehat{n} - \widehat{\tau_{-1} n}) q_1 \psi\| \stackrel{5.6}{\leq} \varepsilon.
 \end{aligned}$$

For the first part of IV we note that for $f \in L^\infty(\Omega_f)$

$$| \langle \langle \psi, f(x_1) \psi \rangle \rangle - \langle \Phi, f(x) \Phi \rangle | \lesssim \|f\|_\infty \beta. \quad (7.41)$$

Thus we can estimate

$$\begin{aligned}
 & | \langle \langle \psi, \dot{V}(x_1, \varepsilon y_1) \psi \rangle \rangle - \langle \Phi, \dot{V}(x_1, 0) \Phi \rangle | = | \langle \langle \psi, (\dot{V}(x_1, 0) + \varepsilon R) \psi \rangle \rangle - \langle \Phi, \dot{V}(x_1, 0) \Phi \rangle | \\
 & \lesssim | \langle \langle \psi, \dot{V}(x_1, 0) \psi \rangle \rangle - \langle \Phi, \dot{V}(x_1, 0) \Phi \rangle | + \varepsilon \\
 & \stackrel{(7.41)}{\lesssim} \left\| \dot{V}(\cdot, 0) \right\|_\infty \beta + \varepsilon.
 \end{aligned}$$

Equation (7.41) holds since

$$\begin{aligned}
 & | \langle \langle \psi, f(x_1) \psi \rangle \rangle - \langle \Phi, f(x) \Phi \rangle | = | \langle \langle \psi, p_1 f(x_1) p_1 \psi \rangle \rangle - \langle \Phi, f(x) \Phi \rangle + \langle \langle \psi, q_1 f(x_1) p_1 \psi \rangle \rangle \\
 & \quad + \langle \langle \psi, p_1 f(x_1) q_1 \psi \rangle \rangle + \langle \langle \psi, q_1 f(x_1) q_1 \psi \rangle \rangle | \\
 & \leq (1 - \|p_1 \psi\|^2) \langle \Phi, f(x) \Phi \rangle \\
 & \quad + 2 | \langle \langle \psi, \widehat{n}^{1/2} p_1 f(x_1) \widehat{n}^{-1/2} q_1 \psi \rangle \rangle | + \|f\|_\infty \beta \\
 & \stackrel{5.2}{\lesssim} \|f\|_\infty \beta.
 \end{aligned}$$

\square

7.4. Proof of Lemma 7.1

As the ideas in this proof are the same as in Lemma 6.3 we stay very brief here and give little extra explanation. Let \tilde{h} be defined as in Lemma 6.2. From Section 6.1.2 we know

$$\|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|^2 \leq \left\| \sqrt{\tilde{h}_1} q_1 \psi \right\|^2 + E_0 \beta \quad (7.42)$$

and

$$\left\| \sqrt{\tilde{h}_1} q_1 \psi \right\|^2 \leq \left\| \sqrt{\tilde{h}_1} (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \right\|^2 + \|\nabla \Phi\|^2 \beta \quad (7.43)$$

hence we bound $\left\| \sqrt{\tilde{h}_1} (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \right\|^2$ to prove Lemma 7.1.

Lemma 7.6.

$$\langle\langle \psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) \tilde{h}_1 (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle\rangle \lesssim \|\varphi\|_{H^2 \cap L^\infty}^2 \left(\tilde{\beta} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} + f(N, \varepsilon) \right) + \|V\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)} \beta$$

with

$$f(N, \varepsilon) = \max(N^{-2\theta} \varepsilon^{4\theta-2}, N^{-1+3\theta} \varepsilon^{-6\theta+2}).$$

With (7.42) and (7.43) Lemma 7.6 proves

$$\|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|^2 \lesssim \|\varphi\|_{H^2 \cap L^\infty}^2 \left(\tilde{\beta} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} + f(\varepsilon) \right) + \|V\|_{L^\infty(\Omega)} \beta$$

which is Lemma 7.1. All that is left to do is to show the bound of Lemma 7.6.

Proof of Lemma 7.6. After rearranging the energy difference $E^\psi - E^\Phi$ we arrive at the same lengthy equation as in (6.8) with an additional term from the time dependent external potential V .

$$\langle\langle \psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) \tilde{h}_1 (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle\rangle \quad (7.44)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= E^\psi - E^\Phi \\ &\quad - \langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \tilde{h}_1 p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle\rangle + \langle \varphi, -\Delta - \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} (\Delta_y + E_0) \varphi \rangle \\ &\quad - \langle\langle \psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) \tilde{h}_1 p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle\rangle - \langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \tilde{h}_1 (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle\rangle \\ &\quad - \frac{N-1}{2N} \langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle\rangle + \langle \Phi, \frac{1}{2} (b * |\Phi|^2) \Phi \rangle \\ &\quad - \frac{N-1}{2N} \left(\langle\langle \psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle\rangle + \langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle\rangle \right) \\ &\quad - \frac{N-1}{2N} \langle\langle \psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle\rangle \\ &\quad - \langle\langle \psi, V(x_1, \varepsilon y_1) \psi \rangle\rangle - \langle \Phi, V(x, 0) \Phi \rangle. \end{aligned} \quad (7.45)$$

After estimating the terms line by line we obtain the claimed estimate

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \langle \langle \psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) \tilde{h}_1 (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle \rangle \\
 & \lesssim (E^\psi - E^\phi) \\
 & + \|\Phi\|_{H^1}^2 \beta \\
 & + \|\Phi\|_{H^2} (\beta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}}) \\
 & + N^{-2\beta} \varepsilon^{4\beta-2} \|\Delta|\varphi|^2\| \|\varphi\|_\infty + N^{-1} \|\varphi\|_\infty^2 + \|\Phi\|_\infty^2 \alpha \\
 & + \|\varphi\|_\infty^2 \beta + N^{-1+3\beta} \varepsilon^{-6\beta+2} \\
 & + \|V(\cdot, 0)\|_{L^\infty} \beta + \varepsilon \\
 & \lesssim \|\varphi\|_{H^2 \cap L^\infty}^2 (\tilde{\beta} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} + f(N, \varepsilon)) + \|V(\cdot, 0)\|_{L^\infty} \beta. \quad (7.46)
 \end{aligned}$$

The line-by-line approximation turns out to be a little bit simpler than before but some estimates have to be adjusted. We do not have to estimate the first line.

Line 2.

$$\begin{aligned}
 |\langle \varphi, \tilde{h}_1 \varphi \rangle - \langle \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \tilde{h}_1 p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle \rangle| &= |\langle \varphi, \tilde{h}_1 \varphi \rangle - \langle \varphi, \tilde{h}_1 \varphi \rangle \langle \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle \rangle| \\
 &= \langle \varphi, \tilde{h}_1 \varphi \rangle |\langle \langle \psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle \rangle| \\
 &\stackrel{(6.2)}{=} \langle \Phi, -\Delta \Phi \rangle |\langle \langle \psi, (p_1 q_2 + q_1 p_2 + q_1 q_2) \psi \rangle \rangle| \\
 &\stackrel{5.2}{\lesssim} \|\Phi\|_{H^1}^2 \beta
 \end{aligned}$$

Line 3.

$$-\langle \psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) \tilde{h}_1 p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle - \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \tilde{h}_1 (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle$$

is bounded in absolute value by

$$2|\langle \langle \psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) \tilde{h}_1 p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle \rangle| \stackrel{(6.10)}{\lesssim} \|\Phi\|_{H^2} (\beta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}}).$$

Line 4. We first note that

$$|\langle \Phi, \frac{1}{2}(b|\Phi|^2)\Phi \rangle - \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \frac{1}{2}(b|\Phi|^2)p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle| \lesssim \|\Phi\|_\infty^2 \beta \quad (7.47)$$

since

$$\begin{aligned}
 & |\langle \Phi, \frac{1}{2}(b|\Phi|^2)\Phi \rangle - \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \frac{1}{2}(a|\Phi|^2)p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle| \\
 &= |\langle \Phi, \frac{1}{2}(b|\Phi|^2)\Phi \rangle - \langle \varphi, \frac{1}{2}(a|\Phi|^2)\varphi \rangle \langle \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle \rangle| \\
 &= |\langle \Phi, \frac{1}{2}(b|\Phi|^2)\Phi \rangle - \langle \Phi, \frac{1}{2}(a|\Phi|^2)\Phi \rangle \langle \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle \rangle| \\
 &= |\langle \Phi, \frac{1}{2}(b|\Phi|^2)\Phi \rangle| |\langle \langle \psi, (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle \rangle| \\
 &\lesssim \|\Phi\|_\infty^2 \beta.
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left| \langle \Phi, \frac{1}{2}(b|\Phi|^2)\Phi \rangle - \frac{N-1}{2N} \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle \right| \\
 & \stackrel{(7.47)_1}{\lesssim} \frac{1}{2} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 (b|\Phi|^2) p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle - (1 + \frac{1}{N}) \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle| + \|\Phi\|_\infty^2 \beta \\
 & \leq \frac{1}{2} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 (b|\Phi|^2 - w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}) p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle| + \frac{1}{N} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle| + \|\Phi\|_\infty^2 \beta \\
 & \lesssim N^{-2\theta} \varepsilon^{4\theta-2} \|\Delta|\varphi|^2\| \|\varphi\|_\infty + N^{-1} \|\varphi\|_\infty^2 + \|\Phi\|_\infty^2 \beta,
 \end{aligned}$$

where we used the estimate from equation (7.16) for the first summand and Lemma 5.4 for the second summand.

Line 5. Is bounded in absolute value by

$$\begin{aligned}
 |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} (1 - p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle| &= |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} (q_1 p_2 + p_1 q_2 + q_1 q_2) \psi \rangle| \\
 &\leq 2 |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} q_1 p_2 \psi \rangle| + |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle|.
 \end{aligned}$$

The first term is bounded by

$$\begin{aligned}
 |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} q_1 p_2 \psi \rangle| &= |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{n}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \widehat{n}^{\frac{1}{2}} q_1 p_2 \psi \rangle| \\
 &\stackrel{5.2}{=} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 \widehat{\tau_1 n}^{\frac{1}{2}} w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \widehat{n}^{-\frac{1}{2}} q_1 p_2 \psi \rangle| \\
 &\leq \left\| p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} p_2 \right\|_{\text{Op}} \left\| \widehat{\tau_1 n}^{\frac{1}{2}} \psi \right\| \left\| \widehat{n}^{-\frac{1}{2}} q_1 \psi \right\| \\
 &\stackrel{5.2, 5.4}{\lesssim} \|\varphi\|_\infty^2 \left(\beta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

For the second term we use a slightly altered version of Lemma 6.10. So in the first step we use symmetry to write

$$\begin{aligned}
 |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| &= \frac{1}{N-1} \left| \sum_{j=2}^N \langle \psi, p_1 p_j w_{1j}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} q_1 q_j \psi \rangle \right| \\
 &\leq \frac{1}{N-1} \|q_1 \psi\| \left\| \sum_{j=2}^N q_j w_{1j}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} p_1 p_j \psi \right\| \\
 &\leq \frac{1}{N-1} \sqrt{\beta} \left\| \sum_{j=2}^N q_j w_{1j}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} p_1 p_j \psi \right\|. \tag{7.48}
 \end{aligned}$$

Now the second factor of (7.48) is split in the "diagonal" term and "off-diagonal"

term

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left\| \sum_{j=2}^N q_j w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} p_1 p_j \psi \right\|^2 &= \sum_{j,k=2}^N \langle \psi, p_1 p_l w_{1l}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} q_l q_j w_{1j}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} p_1 p_j \psi \rangle \\
 &\leq \sum_{2 \leq j < k \leq N} \langle \psi, p_j^\chi q_j^\Phi p_1 p_l w_{1l}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} w_{1j}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} p_l^\chi q_l^\Phi p_1 p_j \psi \rangle \\
 &\quad + (N-1) \left\| w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} p_1 p_2 \psi \right\|^2.
 \end{aligned} \tag{7.49}$$

The first summand of (7.49) is bounded by

$$\begin{aligned}
 &(N-1)(N-2) \langle \psi, q_2 p_1 p_3 w_{13}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} q_3 p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle \\
 &\leq N^2 \left\| \sqrt{w_{13}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}} \sqrt{w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}} q_3 p_1 p_2 \psi \right\|^2 \\
 &\leq N^2 \left\| \sqrt{w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}} p_2 \sqrt{w_{13}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}} p_1 q_3 \psi \right\|^2 \\
 &\leq N^2 \left\| \sqrt{w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}} p_2 \right\|_{\text{Op}}^4 \|q_3 \psi\|^2 \\
 &\leq N^2 \left\| p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} p_2 \right\|_{\text{Op}}^2 \beta \\
 &\stackrel{5.4}{\lesssim} N^2 \|\varphi\|_\infty^4 \beta.
 \end{aligned} \tag{7.50}$$

The second summand of (7.49) is bounded by

$$\begin{aligned}
 &N \langle \psi, p_1 p_2 (w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N})^2 p_1 p_2 \psi \rangle \\
 &\leq N \left\| p_1 (w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N})^2 p_1 \right\|_{\text{Op}} \\
 &\leq N \|\varphi\|_\infty^2 \left\| w^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \right\|_2^2 \\
 &= N^{1+3\theta} \varepsilon^{-6\theta+2} \|\varphi\|_\infty^2
 \end{aligned} \tag{7.51}$$

since $\left\| w^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} \right\|_2^2 \lesssim \left(\frac{N}{\varepsilon^2}\right)^{3\theta} \varepsilon^2$. Now putting (7.50) and (7.51) together we find

$$\left\| \sum_{j=2}^N q_j w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} p_1 p_j \psi \right\|^2 \lesssim N^2 \|\varphi\|_\infty^4 \beta + N^{1+3\theta} \varepsilon^{-6\theta+2} \|\varphi\|_\infty^2.$$

Inserting this in (7.48) yields the claimed result

$$\begin{aligned}
 |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| &\lesssim \frac{1}{N} \sqrt{\beta} \sqrt{N^2 \|\varphi\|_\infty^4 \beta + \|\varphi\|_\infty^2 N^{1+3\theta} \varepsilon^{-6\theta+2}} \\
 &\lesssim \|\varphi\|_\infty^2 \sqrt{\beta} \sqrt{\beta + \|\varphi\|_\infty^{-2} N^{-1+3\theta} \varepsilon^{-6\theta+2}} \\
 &\leq \|\varphi\|_\infty^2 \beta + N^{-1+3\theta} \varepsilon^{-6\theta+2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Line 6. The interaction is nonnegative so we have

$$-\frac{N-1}{2N} \langle \psi, (1-p_1 p_2) w_{12}^{\varepsilon, \theta, N} (1-p_1 p_2) \psi \rangle \leq 0.$$

Line 6. With the methods used in the proof of Lemma 7.5.4 we find

$$|\langle \psi, V(x_1, \varepsilon y_1) \psi \rangle - \langle \Phi, V(x, 0) \Phi \rangle| \lesssim \|V(\cdot, 0)\|_{L^\infty} \beta + \varepsilon.$$

□

A. Properties of the Solutions to the Considered Equations

In this section we summarize the well-known results for the regularity of solutions to the considered equations. These results ensure that the estimates of Theorems 1-3 are meaningful.

A.1. Properties of the Solution to the N-particle Equation

The assumptions on the N -particle Hamiltonian H_N are for all cases, even with time dependent external potential, such that H_N generates a unitary time evolution on $D(H_N)$. Thus for solutions ψ of the Schrödinger equation we have global existence and conservation of the L^2 -norm and without a time depending external potential conservation of energy.

A.2. Properties of the Solutions to the One-particle Equations

The questions of well-posedness, global existence and conservation laws for the Hartree and NLS/Gross-Pitaevskii equation in our setting are well understood. The standard way of deriving the claimed results follows in two steps. The first step is to prove local existence of solutions by approximating by the free evolution for example with the help of variation of constants formula. The second step is extending the local solutions with the help of conservation laws to global solutions. We only state the results of the properties we use. For an overview on this topic see for example the book of Tao [Tao] and literature therein.

A.2.1. The Hartree Equation

Lemma A.1. *For $\Phi(x, t) : \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ and $n \in 1, 2$ consider the Cauchy-Problem for the Hartree equation*

$$\begin{cases} i\partial_t \Phi(x, t) = -\Delta \Phi(x, t) + (w * |\Phi|^2)(x, t)\Phi(x, t) \\ \Phi(x, 0) = \Phi_0, \end{cases} \quad (\text{A.1})$$

where w is spherically symmetric and $w = w_1 + w_2$ with $w_1 \in L^{p_1}$ and $w_2 \in L^\infty$, where $p_1 > 1$.

1. For $\Phi_0 \in H^1(\mathbb{R}^n)$ the Cauchy-Problem has a unique weak solution $\Phi(x, t) \in C_b(\mathbb{R}, H^1(\mathbb{R}^n))$ with $\|\Phi_0\|_2 = \|\Phi_t\|_2 = 1$ and $\|\Phi_0\|_{H^1} = \|\Phi_t\|_{H^1}$ for all $t \in \mathbb{R}^+$.
2. If $\Phi_0 \in H^k(\mathbb{R}^n)$ for $k \in \mathbb{N}$, $k > 2$ then the solution of (A.1) is in $C_b(\mathbb{R}, H^1) \cap C(\mathbb{R}, H^k) \cap C^1(\mathbb{R}, H^{k-2})$.

Proof. 1. and 2. are Proposition 2.2 and Theorem 3.1 in [GV]. □

A.2.2. The Gross-Pitaevskii/NLS Equation

Lemma A.2. For $\Phi(x, t) : \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ and $n \in 1, 2$ consider the Cauchy problem for the Gross-Pitaevskii equation

$$\begin{cases} i\partial_t \Phi(x, t) = -\Delta \Phi(x, t) + |\Phi|^2 \Phi(x, t) \\ \Phi(x, 0) = \Phi_0. \end{cases} \quad (\text{A.2})$$

1. For $\Phi_0 \in H^1(\mathbb{R}^n)$ the Cauchy-Problem has a unique weak solution $\Phi(x, t) \in C_b(\mathbb{R}, H^1(\mathbb{R}^n))$ with $\|\Phi_0\|_2 = \|\Phi_t\|_2 = 1$ for all $t \in \mathbb{R}^+$.
2. If $\Phi_0 \in H^2(\mathbb{R}^n)$ the solution of (A.2) is in $C_b(\mathbb{R}, H^1) \cap C(\mathbb{R}, H^2) \cap C^1(\mathbb{R}, L^2)$.

These results are summarized in Proposition 3.1 of [BDOS] for the more complicated case $n = 3$. In the case $n = 1$ there are even stronger results. For $k \in \mathbb{N}$ let $\Phi_0 \in H^k(\mathbb{R})$ then $\|\Phi(t)\|_{H^k} \leq \|\Phi(0)\|_{H^k} \forall t$. This follows from exercise 3.36 in [Tao].

A.2.3. Eigenfunctions of the Laplacian on a Bounded Domain

Last we summarize the well-known results for the boundary-value problem

$$\begin{cases} Lw = \lambda w & \text{in } U \\ w = 0 & \text{on } \partial U, \end{cases}$$

where U is open and bounded, L is a uniform elliptic, symmetric operator with smooth coefficients which are elements of $C^\infty(U)$. See for example [Eva] for the following facts.

1. The eigenvalues $\{\lambda_k\}_{k=1}^\infty$ of L can be ordered such that

$$0 < \lambda_1 < \lambda_2 \leq \lambda_3 \leq \dots$$

2. There exists an orthonormal basis $\{w_k\}_{k=1}^\infty$ of $L^2(U)$, where $w_k \in C^\infty(U)$ is an eigenfunction with eigenvalue λ_k for each k . Furthermore, for smooth ∂U we have $w_k \in C^\infty(\bar{U})$.

B. Estimates for the Coulomb potential

In this section we show that the assumptions of Theorem 2 hold for

$$w = \frac{1}{|r|} \quad w^0 = \frac{1}{|x|},$$

if we have confinement in one direction. For the ease of the calculation we set $\tilde{\Omega}_c = [-1, 1]$. However, the following calculation holds for arbitrary intervals allowed by the assumptions. We decompose the potentials in a part with the singularity and a bounded part

$$w_s = \frac{1}{|r|} \chi_{\{B_1(0) \times [-1, 1]\}} \quad w_\infty = \frac{1}{|r|} \chi_{\{B_1(0)^c \times [-1, 1]\}},$$

where χ denotes, only in this section, the indicator function. The function w^0 is understood as the constant function 1 in the y -direction

$$w_s^0 = \frac{1}{|x|} \chi_{\{B_1(0) \times [-1, 1]\}} \quad w_\infty^0 = \frac{1}{|x|} \chi_{\{B_1(0)^c \times [-1, 1]\}}.$$

B.1. Approximation for Example 1

B.1.1. Convergence of $|r^\varepsilon|^{-1}$ to $|x|^{-1}$

We first show that in the sense of assumption A1' $\frac{1}{|r^\varepsilon|}$ is approximated by $\frac{1}{|x|}$. With the definition of $L^1(\tilde{\Omega}) + L^\infty(\tilde{\Omega})$ we have

$$\|w^\varepsilon - w^0\|_{L^1(\Omega_f \times \tilde{\Omega}_c) + L^\infty(\Omega_f \times \tilde{\Omega}_c)} = \|w_s^\varepsilon - w_s^0\|_{L^1(\Omega_f \times \tilde{\Omega}_c)} + \|w_\infty^\varepsilon - w_\infty^0\|_{L^\infty(\Omega_f \times \tilde{\Omega}_c)}.$$

We first approximate the L^∞ part

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + \varepsilon^2 y^2}} - \frac{1}{|x|} \right\|_{L^\infty(B_1(0)^c \times [-1, 1])} &= \left\| \frac{1}{\sqrt{r^2 + \varepsilon^2 y^2}} - \frac{1}{r} \right\|_{L^\infty((1, \infty) \times [-1, 1])} \\ &= \left\| \frac{r - \sqrt{r^2 + \varepsilon^2 y^2}}{r \sqrt{r^2 + \varepsilon^2 y^2}} \right\|_{L^\infty((1, \infty) \times [-1, 1])}. \end{aligned}$$

After a Taylor expansion we find $r \sqrt{1 + \varepsilon^2 \frac{y^2}{r^2}} = r(1 + \theta \frac{\varepsilon^2 y^2}{r^2})$ for a $\theta \in [0, 1]$. Thus we obtain

$$\left\| \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + \varepsilon^2 y^2}} - \frac{1}{|x|} \right\|_{L^\infty(B_1^C(0) \times [-1,1])} = \left\| \frac{\theta \varepsilon^2 y^2}{r^2 \sqrt{r^2 + \varepsilon^2 y^2}} \right\|_{L^\infty((1,\infty) \times [-1,1])} \leq \varepsilon^2.$$

For the L^1 -part we can solve the integral directly

$$\begin{aligned} & \left\| \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + \varepsilon^2 y^2}} - \frac{1}{|x|} \right\|_{L^1(B_1(0) \times [-1,1])} = \int_{B_1(0)} \int_{-1}^1 \left| \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + \varepsilon^2 y^2}} - \frac{1}{|x|} \right| dx dy \\ &= 2\pi \int_0^1 \int_{-1}^1 \left| \frac{1}{\sqrt{r^2 + \varepsilon^2 y^2}} - \frac{1}{r} \right| r dr dy = 2\pi \int_0^1 \int_{-1}^1 \left(1 - \frac{r}{\sqrt{r^2 + \varepsilon^2 y^2}} \right) dr dy \\ &= 4\pi \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \left(1 - \frac{r}{\sqrt{r^2 + \varepsilon^2 y^2}} \right) dr dy = 4\pi \left(1 + \int_0^1 (\varepsilon y - \sqrt{1 + \varepsilon^2 y^2}) dy \right) \\ &= 1 + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} - \left[\frac{1}{2} y \sqrt{\varepsilon^2 y^2 + 1} + \frac{\sinh^{-1}(\varepsilon y)}{2\varepsilon} \right]_0^1 = 1 + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\varepsilon^2 + 1} - \frac{\sinh^{-1}(\varepsilon)}{2\varepsilon} \\ &= 1 + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} - \left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \varepsilon^2 + \dots \right) - \frac{1}{2\varepsilon} \left(\varepsilon - \frac{1}{6} \varepsilon^3 + \dots \right) = \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \mathcal{O}(\varepsilon^2). \end{aligned}$$

Putting both estimates together we have

$$\left\| \frac{1}{|r^\varepsilon|} - \frac{1}{|x|} \right\|_{L^1(\Omega_f \times \tilde{\Omega}_c) + L^\infty(\Omega_f \times \tilde{\Omega}_c)} \lesssim \varepsilon.$$

B.1.2. Uniform Bound for $|r^\varepsilon|^{-p}$ for $p < 2$

We consider $\frac{1}{|r^\varepsilon|}$ on $L^p(\Omega_f \times \tilde{\Omega}_c) + L^\infty(\Omega_f \times \tilde{\Omega}_c)$. The L^∞ -part does not pose any problems. The singularity can be estimated for $p < 2$ by

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{B_1(0)} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{(x^2 + \varepsilon^2 y^2)^{\frac{p}{2}}} dx dy \leq \int_{B_1(0)} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{(x^2)^{\frac{p}{2}}} dx dy \\ &= 4\pi \int_0^1 \frac{1}{r^p} r dr = 4\pi \int_0^1 r^{1-p} dr = 4\pi [r^{2-p}]_0^1 = C. \end{aligned}$$

This estimate is sharp in p in the sense that for $p = 2$ it does not work since

$$\int_{B_1(0)} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{(x^2 + \varepsilon^2 y^2)} dx dy \leq 2 \int_0^1 r^{-1} dr$$

does diverge.

B.2. Bound for Example 2

The logarithmic divergence of $|r^\varepsilon|^{-2}$ follows from estimating

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_{B_1(0)} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{x^2 + \varepsilon^2 y^2} dx dy &\leq \int_{B_1^\varepsilon(0)} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{x^2 + \varepsilon^2 y^2} dx dy \\
&\quad + \int_{B_1(0) \setminus B_1^\varepsilon(0)} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{x^2 + \varepsilon^2 y^2} dx dy \\
&\leq \frac{1}{\varepsilon} \int_{B_1^\varepsilon(0)} \int_{-\varepsilon}^{\varepsilon} \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2} dx dy + \int_{B_1(0) \setminus B_1^\varepsilon(0)} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{x^2} dx dy \\
&\lesssim \frac{1}{\varepsilon} \int_{B_1^\varepsilon(0)} \frac{1}{r^2} d(r, \theta, \varphi) + \int_{\varepsilon}^1 \frac{1}{r} dr \\
&\lesssim \frac{1}{\varepsilon} \int_0^\varepsilon \frac{1}{r^2} r^2 dr - \log \varepsilon \lesssim 1 + \log \varepsilon^{-1}.
\end{aligned}$$

C. Improvement of the Convergence of Theorem 2

We can slightly improve the rate of convergence of equation (6.25) by improving the estimate of (6.47). We use the same idea as in the proof of Lemma 7.5.2. Therefore, we split this term in a part, where at least a "few particles" of ψ are in the state p and the complement. This helps since the diagonal term and the off diagonal term arising in the estimation can be treated differently. With the split we can distinguish the behavior of the terms beforehand and estimate them accordingly. Hence we gain a tiny bit of convergence speed in the estimation process.

We define the same splitting as in (7.22). However, to use the estimates from the proof of Lemma 6.10 we implement the splitting in a different way. Define $\mathcal{Y}^1(k) = \mathbf{1}_{\{k \leq N^{1-\delta}\}}$ and $\mathcal{Y}^2(k) := \mathbf{1} - \mathcal{Y}^1(k)$. We rewrite the term on the left-hand side of (6.47)

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{s,2} \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| &= |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{s,2} (\widehat{\mathcal{Y}}_1 + \widehat{\mathcal{Y}}_2) \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| \\ &\leq |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{s,2} \widehat{\mathcal{Y}}_1 \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| + |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{s,2} \widehat{\mathcal{Y}}_2 \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle|. \end{aligned} \tag{C.1}$$

We start with estimating $|\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{s,2} \widehat{\mathcal{Y}}_1 \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle|$. Here we have cut the parts with too many bad particles so we can squeeze out an N to some power of $-\delta$, hence we do not have to try to get a β . Except of writing $\mu^1 = \mu^{\frac{1}{2}} \mu^{\frac{1}{2}}$ and bringing one of them on the other side of the interaction the calculation stays exactly the same as in Lemma 6.10, so we only give a rough sketch of the proof here.

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{s,2} \widehat{\mathcal{Y}}_1 \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| &= \frac{1}{N-1} |\langle\langle \psi, \sum_{j=2}^N p_1 p_j w_{1j}^{s,2} \widehat{\mathcal{Y}}_1 \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_j \psi \rangle\rangle| \\ &= \frac{1}{N-1} |\langle\langle \psi, \sum_{j=2}^N p_1 p_j \widehat{\tau}_2 \widehat{\mathcal{Y}}_1 w_{1j}^{s,2} \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_j \psi \rangle\rangle| \\ &\leq \frac{1}{N-1} \|\widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 \psi\| \sqrt{\sum_{i,j=2}^N \langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_j \widehat{\tau}_2 \widehat{\mathcal{Y}}_1 w_{1j}^{s,2} q_j q_i w_{1i}^{s,2} p_1 p_i \widehat{\tau}_2 \widehat{\mathcal{Y}}_1 \psi \rangle\rangle} \end{aligned}$$

Since $\|\widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 \psi\| \leq 1$ similarly to (6.39)

$$|\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{s,2} \widehat{\Upsilon}_1 \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| \leq \frac{1}{N-1} \sqrt{A+B},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} A &:= \sum_{2 \leq i \neq j \leq N} \langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_j \tau_2 \widehat{\Upsilon}_1 w_{1j}^{s,2} q_j q_i w_{1i}^{s,2} p_1 p_i \tau_2 \widehat{\Upsilon}_1 \psi \rangle\rangle \\ B &:= \sum_{i=2}^N \langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_i \tau_2 \widehat{\Upsilon}_1 w_{1i}^{s,2} q_i q_i w_{1i}^{s,2} p_1 p_i \tau_2 \widehat{\Upsilon}_1 \psi \rangle\rangle. \end{aligned}$$

We do not use the cutoff here. With (6.44) and similarly to (6.40) we get

$$B \lesssim N c^{2-s} \|\varphi\|_\infty^2. \quad (\text{C.2})$$

Since there is no q_1 in the middle of the term A as in (6.41) we can estimate it directly and get as before

$$\begin{aligned} A &\lesssim N^2 \|w^{\varepsilon,s}\|_s^2 (1 + \|\varphi\|_\infty)^4 \langle\langle \psi, q_1 \tau_2 \widehat{\Upsilon}_1 \psi \rangle\rangle \\ &\lesssim N^2 (1 + \|\varphi\|_\infty)^4 \langle\langle \psi, \tau_2 \widehat{\Upsilon}_1 \widehat{n}^2 \psi \rangle\rangle, \end{aligned}$$

where we have Υ_1 still left in the expression. Since $\Upsilon_1 = \mathbf{1}_{\{k \leq N^{1-\delta}\}}$ we get

$$\tau_2 \Upsilon_1 n^2 \leq N^{-\delta}$$

and obtain

$$|A| \lesssim N^{2-\delta} \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty \cap L^2}^4. \quad (\text{C.3})$$

Collecting the estimates (C.2) and (C.3)

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{s,2} \widehat{\Upsilon}_1 \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| &\lesssim \frac{1}{N} \sqrt{A+B} \\ &\leq N^{-\frac{\delta}{2}} \|\varphi\|_{L^\infty \cap L^2}^2 + c^{1-\frac{s}{2}} N^{-\frac{1}{2}} \|\varphi\|_\infty. \end{aligned} \quad (\text{C.4})$$

The second part of (C.1)

$$|\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{s,2} \widehat{\Upsilon}_2 \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle|$$

is dealt with splitting $\mu_1 = \mu_1^{\frac{1}{2}} \mu_1^{\frac{1}{2}}$ to be able to get a β . As in (6.39)

$$|\langle\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{s,2} \widehat{\Upsilon}_2 \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle\rangle| \leq \frac{\sqrt{\beta}}{N-1} \sqrt{A+B}$$

with the same splitting as before

$$A := \sum_{2 \leq j \neq i \leq N} \langle \psi, p_1 p_j w_{1j}^{s,2} \widehat{\mathcal{Y}}_2 \widehat{\mu}_1 q_j q_i w_{1i}^{s,2} p_1 p_i \psi \rangle$$

$$B := \sum_{i=2}^N \langle \psi, p_1 p_i w_{1i}^{s,2} \widehat{\mathcal{Y}}_2 \widehat{\mu}_1 q_i q_1 w_{1i}^{s,2} p_1 p_i \psi \rangle.$$

With

$$\mathcal{Y}_2(k) = \mathbf{1}_{\{k > N^{1-\delta}\}}$$

we find $\mathcal{Y}_2 \mu_1 \leq \mathcal{Y}_2 n^{-1} \leq N^{\frac{\delta}{2}}$. Hence

$$\left\| \widehat{\mathcal{Y}}_2 \widehat{\mu}_1 q_i q_1 \right\|_{\text{Op}} \leq N^{\frac{\delta}{2}}$$

and B can be estimated similar to (6.40) by

$$B \lesssim N^{1+\delta/2} c^{2-s} \|\varphi\|_{\infty}^2,$$

whereas there only appears an $N^{\delta/2}$ and not $N^{\frac{1}{2}}$. The term A can be estimated exactly like the A of (6.41), the \mathcal{Y}_2 does not help here and can be neglected

$$A \lesssim N^2 (1 + \|\varphi\|_{\infty}^4) \beta.$$

Putting the estimates $|\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{s,2} \widehat{\mathcal{Y}}_2 \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle|$ together

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{s,2} \widehat{\mathcal{Y}}_2 \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| &\lesssim \frac{\sqrt{\beta}}{N-1} \sqrt{N^{1+\frac{\delta}{2}} c^{2-s} \|\varphi\|_{\infty}^2 + N^2 \|\varphi\|_{L^{\infty} \cap L^2}^4 \beta} \\ &\lesssim N^{-1+\frac{\delta}{2}} c^{2-s} \|\varphi\|_{\infty}^2 + \|\varphi\|_{L^{\infty} \cap L^2}^2 \beta. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, this implies with (C.4) for the equation (C.1)

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle \psi, p_1 p_2 w_{12}^{s,2} \widehat{\mu}_1 q_1 q_2 \psi \rangle| &\lesssim N^{-\frac{\delta}{2}} \|\varphi\|_{L^{\infty} \cap L^2}^2 + c^{1-\frac{s}{2}} N^{-\frac{1}{2}} \|\varphi\|_{\infty} \\ &\quad + N^{-1+\frac{\delta}{2}} c^{2-s} \|\varphi\|_{\infty}^2 + \|\varphi\|_{L^{\infty} \cap L^2}^2 \beta. \end{aligned} \quad (\text{C.5})$$

Finally we use (C.5) and (6.46) to obtain the improved estimate of (6.25)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{III} &\lesssim N^{-\frac{\delta}{2}} \|\varphi\|_{L^{\infty} \cap L^2}^2 + c^{1-\frac{s}{2}} N^{-\frac{1}{2}} \|\varphi\|_{\infty} + N^{-1+\frac{\delta}{2}} c^{2-s} \|\varphi\|_{\infty}^2 + \|\varphi\|_{L^{\infty} \cap L^2}^2 \beta \\ &\quad + \|\varphi\|_{\infty} \left(\|\nabla \varphi\| \beta + \|\varphi\|_{H^1} c^{2-\frac{2s}{s_0}} + \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|^2 \right). \end{aligned}$$

After setting $c = N^{\vartheta}$ and optimizing δ and ϑ we find

$$\text{III} \lesssim \|\varphi\|_{H^1 \cap L^{\infty}}^3 (\beta + N^{\eta}) + \|\varphi\|_{\infty} \|\nabla_1 q_1 \psi\|^2$$

with

$$\eta = -\frac{s/s_0 - 1}{2s/s_0 - s/2 - 1}$$

which is slightly better than the η given in equation (6.48).

List of symbols

Notation	Description	Page List
a	Scaling parameter depending on the number of confined directions	16
b	Coupling parameter in the NLS	22
α	Counting functional	16
β	Counting functional with weight function n	16
χ	Confined, stationary part of the one-particle wave function	16
$D(H_N^\varepsilon)$	Domain of the operator H_N^ε	18
ε	Parameter controlling the strength of the confinement	15
η	Parameter controlling the rate of convergence	20
$f(\varepsilon)$	Function controlling the convergence of w^ε to w^0	18, 20
γ	One-particle density matrix	16
H_N^ε	Rescaled N -particle Hamiltonian	15
h	One-particle Hamiltonian	15
\mathcal{H}^N	N -particle Hilbert space	15
N	Number of particles	15
ν	Parameter controlling the dependence of ε on N	23
Ω	One-particle configuration space, subset of \mathbb{R}^3	15
Ω_c	Confined part of the one-particle configuration space	15
Ω_f	Free part of the one-particle configuration space	15
p	Projection onto φ	16
Φ	Free part of the one-particle wave function governed by a nonlinear PDE	16
φ	One-particle wave function element of $L^2(\Omega)$	16
$P_{k,N}$	Projection onto k "bad" particles	16
ψ_N^ε	N -particle wave function element of \mathcal{H}^N	15
q	Projection onto the orthogonal complement of φ	16
r	Element of Ω	15
θ	Scaling parameter element of $[0, 1]$	15
V	External potential	15

Notation	Description	Page List
w	Two-particle interaction potential	16
w^0	Hartree approximation to the two-particle interaction potential w	17
$W^{\varepsilon, \theta, N}$	Scaled two-particle interaction potential	15
w_∞	Bounded part of the two-particle interaction potential w	18, 20
w_s	Singular part of the two-particle interaction potential w	18, 20
x	Element of Ω_f	15
y	Element of Ω_c	15

Bibliography

- [AEM⁺] M. H. Anderson, J. R. Ensher, M. R. Matthews, C. E. Wieman, and E. A. Cornell. Observation of bose-einstein condensation in a dilute atomic vapor. *Science*, 269(5221):198–201, 1995.
- [BAMP] N. Ben Abdallah, F. Méhats, and O. Pinaud. Adiabatic approximation of the schrödinger–poisson system with a partial confinement. *SIAM Journal on Mathematical Analysis*, 36(3):986–1013, 2005.
- [BDOS] Niels Benedikter, Gustavo De Oliveira, and Benjamin Schlein. Quantitative derivation of the gross-pitaevskii equation. *Communications on Pure and Applied Mathematics*, pages n/a–n/a, 2014.
- [BL] R. Benguria and E.H. Lieb. Proof of the stability of highly negative ions in the absence of the pauli principle. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 50:1771–1774, May 1983.
- [CH1] X. Chen and J. Holmer. On the rigorous derivation of the 2d cubic nonlinear schrödinger equation from 3d quantum many-body dynamics. *Archive for Rational Mechanics and Analysis*, 210(3):909–954, 2013.
- [CH2] X. Chen and J. Holmer. Focusing Quantum Many-body Dynamics II: The Rigorous Derivation of the 1D Focusing Cubic Nonlinear Schrödinger Equation from 3D. *ArXiv e-prints*, July 2014.
- [DLS] F.J. Dyson, E.H. Lieb, and B. Simon. Phase transitions in quantum spin systems with isotropic and nonisotropic interactions. *Journal of Statistical Physics*, 18(4), 1978.
- [DMA⁺] K. B. Davis, M. O. Mewes, M. R. Andrews, N. J. van Druten, D. S. Durfee, D. M. Kurn, and W. Ketterle. Bose-einstein condensation in a gas of sodium atoms. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 75:3969–3973, Nov 1995.
- [EESY] A. Elgart, L. Erdős, B. Schlein, and H.-T. Yau. Gross-pitaevskii equation as the mean field limit of weakly coupled bosons. *Archive for Rational Mechanics and Analysis*, 179(2):265–283, 2006.
- [ESY1] L. Erdős, B. Schlein, and H.-T. Yau. Derivation of the cubic non-linear Schrödinger equation from quantum dynamics of many-body systems. *Invent. Math.*, 167(3):515–614, 2007.

- [ESY2] L. Erdős, B. Schlein, and H.-T. Yau. Rigorous derivation of the gross-pitaevskii equation. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 98:040404, Jan 2007.
- [ESY3] L. Erdős, B. Schlein, and H.-T. Yau. Rigorous derivation of the Gross-Pitaevskii equation with a large interaction potential. *J. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 22(4):1099–1156, 2009.
- [Eva] L.C. Evans. *Partial Differential Equations*. Graduate studies in mathematics. American Mathematical Society, 2010.
- [EY] L. Erdős and H.-T. Yau. Derivation of the nonlinear Schrödinger equation from a many body Coulomb system. *Adv. Theor. Math. Phys.*, 5(6):1169–1205, 2001.
- [FSV] M. Fannes, H. Spohn, and A. Verbeure. Equilibrium states for mean field models. *Journal of Mathematical Physics*, 21(2):355–358, 1980.
- [Gro1] E.P. Gross. Structure of a quantized vortex in boson systems. *Il Nuovo Cimento Series 10*, 20(3):454–477, 1961.
- [Gro2] E.P. Gross. Hydrodynamics of a superfluid condensate. *Journal of Mathematical Physics*, 4(2):195–207, 1963.
- [GS] P. Grech and R. Seiringer. The excitation spectrum for weakly interacting bosons in a trap. *Communications in Mathematical Physics*, 322(2):559–591, 2013.
- [GT] D. Gilbarg and N.S. Trudinger. *Elliptic Partial Differential Equations of Second Order*. Classics in Mathematics. U.S. Government Printing Office, 2001.
- [GV] J. Ginibre and G. Velo. On a class of nonlinear Schrödinger equations with nonlocal interaction. *Math. Z.*, 170(2):109–136, 1980.
- [GVL⁺] A. Görlitz, J. M. Vogels, A. E. Leanhardt, C. Raman, T. L. Gustavson, J. R. Abo-Shaeer, A. P. Chikkatur, S. Gupta, S. Inouye, T. Rosenband, and W. Ketterle. Realization of bose-einstein condensates in lower dimensions. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 87:130402, Sep 2001.
- [KLS] T. Kennedy, E.H. Lieb, and B.S. Shastry. The XY model has long-range order for all spins and all dimensions greater than one. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 61:2582–2584, Nov 1988.
- [KP] A. Knowles and P. Pickl. Mean-field dynamics: singular potentials and rate of convergence. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 298(1):101–138, 2010.

-
- [LL] E.H. Lieb and M. Loss. *Analysis, volume 14 of Graduate Studies in Mathematics*, volume 4. 2001.
- [LS] E.H. Lieb and R. Seiringer. Proof of bose-einstein condensation for dilute trapped gases. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 88:170409, Apr 2002.
- [LSSY] E.H. Lieb, R. Seiringer, J.P. Solovej, and J. Yngvason. *The Mathematics of the Bose Gas and its Condensation*, volume 34 of *Oberwolfach Seminars*. Birkhäuser, 2005.
- [LSY1] E.H. Lieb, R. Seiringer, and J. Yngvason. Bosons in a trap: A rigorous derivation of the gross-pitaevskii energy functional. *Phys. Rev. A*, 61:043602, Mar 2000.
- [LSY2] E.H. Lieb, R. Seiringer, and J. Yngvason. One-dimensional behavior of dilute, trapped bose gases. *Communications in Mathematical Physics*, 244(2):347–393, 2004.
- [LTR1] M. Lewin, P. Thành Nam, and N. Rougerie. Derivation of Hartree’s theory for generic mean-field Bose systems. *ArXiv e-prints*, March 2013.
- [LTR2] M. Lewin, P. Thành Nam, and N. Rougerie. The mean-field approximation and the non-linear Schrödinger functional for trapped Bose gases. *ArXiv e-prints*, May 2014.
- [LTS] M. Lewin, P. Thành Nam, and B. Schlein. Fluctuations around Hartree states in the mean-field regime. *ArXiv e-prints*, July 2013.
- [LY1] E.H. Lieb and H.-T. Yau. The chandrasekhar theory of stellar collapse as the limit of quantum mechanics. *Communications in Mathematical Physics*, 112(1):147–174, 1987.
- [LY2] E.H. Lieb and J. Yngvason. Ground state energy of the low density bose gas. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 80:2504–2507, Mar 1998.
- [LY3] E.H. Lieb and J. Yngvason. The ground state energy of a dilute two-dimensional bose gas. *Journal of Statistical Physics*, 103(3-4):509–526, 2001.
- [Mic] A. Michelangeli. Equivalent definitions of asymptotic 100% B.E.C. *Nuovo Cimento B 123 (2008) 181-192*, (SISSA;102/2007/MP), 2008.
- [Pic1] P. Pickl. On the Time Dependent Gross-Pitaevskii- and Hartree Equation. *ArXiv e-prints*, August 2008.
- [Pic2] P. Pickl. Derivation of the time dependent Gross-Pitaevskii equation without positivity condition on the interaction. *Journal of Statistical Physics*, 140(1):76–89, 2010.

- [Pic3] P. Pickl. Derivation of the Time Dependent Gross-Pitaevskii Equation with External Fields. *ArXiv e-prints*, January 2010.
- [Pic4] P. Pickl. A simple derivation of mean field limits for quantum systems. *Letters in Mathematical Physics*, 97(2):151–164, 2011.
- [Pit] L.P. Pitaevskii. Vortex lines in an imperfect bose gas. *Sov. Phys. JETP*, 13(2):451–454, 1961.
- [PO] O. Penrose and L. Onsager. Bose-einstein condensation and liquid helium. *Phys. Rev.*, 104:576–584, Nov 1956.
- [PP] S. Petrat and P. Pickl. A New Method and a New Scaling For Deriving Fermionic Mean-field Dynamics. *ArXiv e-prints*, September 2014.
- [RS] I. Rodnianski and B. Schlein. Quantum fluctuations and rate of convergence towards mean field dynamics. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 291(1):31–61, 2009.
- [Sei] R. Seiringer. The excitation spectrum for weakly interacting bosons. *Communications in Mathematical Physics*, 306(2):565–578, 2011.
- [SKC⁺] F. Schreck, L. Khaykovich, K. L. Corwin, G. Ferrari, T. Bourdel, J. Cubizolles, and C. Salomon. Quasipure bose-einstein condensate immersed in a fermi sea. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 87:080403, Aug 2001.
- [Spo] H. Spohn. Kinetic equations from hamiltonian dynamics: Markovian limits. *Rev. Mod. Phys.*, 52:569–615, Jul 1980.
- [SY] K. Schnee and J. Yngvason. Bosons in disc-shaped traps: From 3d to 2d. *Communications in Mathematical Physics*, 269(3):659–691, 2007.
- [Tao] T. Tao. *Nonlinear dispersive equations. Local and global analysis. CBMS Regional Conference Series in Mathematics*, 106, volume 200. 2006.
- [Wer] R.F. Werner. *Large Deviations and Mean-Field Quantum Systems*, chapter 24, pages 349–381.